Thames Water
Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan 2019

Technical Appendices

Appendix BB: Water Framework Directive

Report for Thames Water Utilities Ltd

ED ED10169 | Issue Number 4 | Date 25/09/2018
Non-Technical Summary

A Water Framework Directive (WFD) assessment of the Thames Water revised draft Water Resources Management Plan (WRMP) 2019 has been carried out as specified in government and regulatory guidance. The WFD assessment has considered all of the Thames Water revised draft WRMP option elements, and subsequently all options, a range of reasonable alternative programmes and the preferred programme. For each, a WFD compliance assessment has considered their implications against the objectives of the WFD for all potentially affected water bodies designated under the WFD. The WFD objectives include: the risk of adverse effects on WFD status; ‘status deterioration’ as described in the WFD; and the risk of preventing water bodies achieving their target WFD status. The findings of the WFD assessments of option elements, options and alternative programmes were used by Thames Water to help reach decisions on the preferred programme for its revised draft WRMP 2019.

The preferred programme is considered compliant with the WFD objectives of the relevant water bodies, now and in the future, as no WFD non-compliance has been confirmed. There is currently one compliance uncertainty in respect of the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) option. That option alone requires further investigation and assessment to confirm there is no WFD deterioration risk to the surface water linked to the groundwater abstraction from the aquifer. The option involves abstraction within the existing abstraction licence conditions which will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. Currently impacts are mitigated by third party flow augmentation. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (but within current licence) may need to be mitigated, for example through an increase in flow augmentation, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would need to be agreed with the Environment Agency following an options appraisal if required. With any required mitigation in place the scheme would be considered WFD compliant. Should the planned investigation identify the option as non-sustainable, or where the incorporating mitigation measures are considered not to be appropriate or effective, then the option programmed for operation in 2030 would be replaced in the 2024 WRMP by an alternative option.

It is noted that, operating, the South East Strategic Reservoir, the Culham to Farmoor transfer and the supported Severn-Thames Transfer scheme together will all modulate flow in the River Thames locally at Culham and downstream in the River Thames. For these options, a combined detailed operating strategy will be developed with environmental regulators and other stakeholders to manage these flow modulation effects through operating rules to ensure WFD compliance in terms of the potential ecological impacts on the River Thames locally and downstream.

The Vyrnwy support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer requires the collection and consideration of further evidence, and if necessary the provision of additional mitigation measures, prior to confirming the conclusions of WFD compliance in the Afon Vyrnwy water bodies downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir. However, we have included costs for this option to develop a pipeline to enable the flow support to be discharged directly from the reservoir to the River Severn if necessary should the additional detailed survey evidence demonstrate that mitigation measures cannot secure WFD compliance.

There are no in-combination WFD compliance effects from Thames Water’s revised draft WRMP preferred programme with the latest information available (August 2018) on other water company proposed revised draft WRMPs as collated by the Water Resources South East Group.

Development of the preferred programme

In helping to inform and determine the preferred programme, six “reasonable alternative” programmes were considered and subject to WFD assessment:

- the least cost programme (Phased_LC)
- favouring intergenerational equity (Max_IGEQ)
- favouring resilience and cost equally (Multi-obj_RES)
- favouring customer preference for the frequency of restrictions and cost equally (Multi-obj_FP)
favouring resilience with a programme cost restriction of 120% of least cost (NearO_RES)
favouring customer preference for type of options with a programme cost restriction of 120% of least cost (NearO_TP)

Following a review of these six short-listed programmes and taking into account the findings of the WFD and other environmental assessments, a preferred programme was identified and taken forward for further environmental assessment associated with the individual schemes that make up that programme. In developing the preferred programme, Thames Water considered the findings of the WFD assessment of the six alternative programmes as summarised below.

**Least Cost programme**
The Least Cost programme includes the Britwell groundwater option for which there is currently insufficient evidence to fully assess the potential impacts. The risk of adverse effects requires further investigation and is currently assessed as uncertain. Further investigations may lead to a requirement for additional mitigation measures to confirm WFD compliance, which may be challenging to achieve without affecting the deployable output of this scheme. The least-cost programme also includes the Ashton Keynes and Epsom groundwater removal of constraints options, the effects of which may need to be mitigated, for example through additional abstraction licence conditions and/or an increase in flow augmentation, following completion of further investigations. With any required mitigation in place, these two schemes would be considered WFD compliant.

**Multi-obj_RES programme**
This programme includes the same small groundwater options with WFD uncertainties as the Least Cost programme and in addition support elements for a support Severn-Thames Transfer option. The Minworth effluent transfer element of a supported Severn-Thames Transfer option carries a WFD compliance risk that requires further consideration of the effect on sanitary, nutrient and chemical water quality, as well as water temperature and consequently aquatic ecology of mixing tertiary treated effluent into the River Avon downstream of Warwick, particularly under low river flow conditions in the River Avon. At present, the ability to secure WFD compliance for this water body for this option remains a challenge and requires more extensive site environmental investigations to assess the risk in more detail and, if necessary, develop additional mitigation measures to secure compliance.

The Vyrnwy support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer option requires further site environmental surveys and investigations and, if necessary, the inclusion of additional mitigation measures prior to confirming the conclusion of WFD compliance, noting this is not as significant or as challenging as the uncertainty surrounding the Minworth effluent transfer support element.

**Multi-obj_FP programme**
This programme includes the same small groundwater options with WFD uncertainties as the Least Cost Programme and the same WFD compliance uncertainties of flow support elements for a supported Severn-Thames Transfer option as the Multi-obj_RES programme.

However, this programme also includes options with potential WFD compliance effects on the estuarine Thames Tideway. The Beckton Reuse (300 ML/d) option as well as cumulative effects with the Beckton Desalination (150 ML/d) option would directly influence freshwater flow into the middle Thames Tideway at a sensitive location for salinity ingress to the middle Thames Tideway and could therefore have inherent effects on water quality and supported ecology. A cumulative threshold volume of 275-365 ML/d of desalination and/or water reuse schemes at which salinity issues may arise is indicative only and requires further study and analysis to confirm its validity. It is considered that this scale of freshwater reduction (450 ML/d) could lead to salinity regime changes in the middle Tideway and the Multi-obj_FP programme may therefore not comply with WFD objectives for the ecology of the transitional water body. Further baseline understanding and site environmental investigations of the salinity regime of the middle Tideway would be required to better understand these patterns, along with improved evidence of the salinity sensitivity of certain aquatic species.

**NearO_RES programme**
This programme includes the same small groundwater options with WFD uncertainties as the Least Cost programme and the same WFD compliance uncertainties of support elements for a supported Severn-Thames Transfer option as the Multi-obj_RES programme.
NearO_TP programme

There are no programme level WFD effects, either from individual schemes or in-combination, for this programme.

Max_IGEQ programme.

This programme includes the same small groundwater options with WFD uncertainties as the Least Cost programme.

Conclusions

In summary, the preferred programme is considered compliant with the WFD objectives of the relevant water bodies, now and in the future, as no WFD non-compliance has been identified. In the preferred programme, there is currently one compliance uncertainty relating to the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) option, but with further site-specific investigations and application of any required mitigation measures, this scheme will be WFD compliant. The preferred programme has fewer uncertainties than the Least Cost programme or the Max_IGEQ programme, but noting that the NearO_TP programme is confirmed as WFD compliant without any uncertainty. Of the remaining “reasonable alternative” programmes considered, each contain significant uncertainty for larger elements. For the Multi-obj_RES, Multi-obj_FP and NearO_RES programmes, the additional material uncertainty relates to the Minworth effluent transfer element of a supported Severn-Thames Transfer option. Thames Water and the Environment Agency consider that this option requires a significant programme of additional evidence collection and assessment prior to the consideration of additional mitigation measures to deliver WFD compliance. The additional potential WFD compliance effects in the estuarine Thames Tideway from the Multi-obj_FP programme makes this programme unfavourable in respect to WFD compliance uncertainties when compared to the other alternative programmes.
# Table of contents

Non-Technical Summary ........................................................................................................ii
1. Introduction ......................................................................................................................1
2. WFD Assessment Approach ............................................................................................3
3. Summary of Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment ...........................................7
4. Summary of Option Level WFD Compliance Assessment, for those Options Selected in Reasonable Alternative WRMP Programmes ................................................. 14

5. WFD compliance statement of revised draft WRMP19 preferred programme .......... 17
6. In-combination Assessment of WFD Compliance of the Thames Water revised draft WRMP19 Preferred programme with those of other Water Companies ........... 20

7. WFD compliance review of revised draft WRMP19 “Reasonable Alternative” Programmes ............................................................................................................. 22

Appendix A: Option element WFD compliance assessment screening outcomes (Step 1)
Appendix B: Option element WFD compliance assessment outcomes for option elements (Step 2)
Appendix C: WFD compliance assessment outcomes for options selected in the set of programmes (Step 3)
Appendix D: WFD compliance assessment outcomes for each of the set of programmes (Step 4)

Appendix E: Teddington Direct River Abstraction WFD compliance assessment outcome
1. Introduction

1.1 Background and Purpose of Report

Water companies in England and Wales have a statutory requirement to prepare a Water Resources Management Plan (WRMP) every five years; the draft WRMP was submitted to the Secretary of State on 1 December 2017 and approval was given to publish the draft plan for public consultation during early 2018.

Various comments were received by Thames Water on the draft WRMP19 during the consultation period. These are set out in the Statement of Response published on the Thames Water website alongside Thames Water’s response and a summary of the consequent changes made to this WFD Assessment Report. Thames Water’s responses to the consultation comments in relation to the WFD assessment, and the updated information are presented in this report. The assessments has been informed by further dialogue with the Environment Agency, and with other interested stakeholders, during spring and summer 2018.

This updated WFD Assessment report supports the development of the revised draft WRMP19 (revised draft WRMP19).

This revised draft WRMP19 also informs the regulatory water company business planning Price Review process, through which the Water Services Regulation Authority (Ofwat) sets the prices that water companies can charge their customers for water (and wastewater) services. The next Price Review will be in 2019 (PR19) and Thames Water submitted its PR19 Business Plan to Ofwat in September 2018.

In the Water Resources Planning Guideline (WRPG), the Environment Agency sets out the requirement for a water company to demonstrate the compliance of its WRMP with the EU Water Framework Directive (WFD).

The WFD compliance assessment is being undertaken in parallel with, and is being used to inform, the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Habitats Regulation Assessment (HRA) of the revised draft WRMP19 to ensure an integrated approach to environmental assessment such that environmental considerations are integral to the development of the revised draft WRMP.

This report includes an assessment of WFD compliance for the constrained list of option elements, the preferred programme and its alternatives for the revised draft WRMP.

1.2 WFD Requirements for Water Resource Management Plan

The requirements for a WFD compliance assessment of a water company WRMP are explained in the 2016 Water Resources Planning Guideline (Box 1).

---

Box 1: WRPG 2018

Water Framework Directive Assessment of a WRMP

*(Section 6.11 Water Framework Directive)*

“You must take account of the requirements of the WFD, including the legally binding environmental objectives in the river basin management plans, when considering your proposed solution(s). You should consider solutions that promote the requirements of Article 4.1 of WFD (that seeks, as a minimum, to prevent deterioration of water with the aim of reducing the treatment needed to produce drinking water) and look to work in partnership with others. You should review solutions that have been identified in RBMP and this may require partnership working with others in the catchment to achieve the solution.

You should confirm that there is no risk of deterioration from a potential new abstraction or from...

---

increased abstraction at an existing source before you consider it as a feasible option. In addition, you should ensure that any options do not prevent the achievement of good status (or potential). You should talk to the Environment Agency or Natural Resources Wales about any intended actions that may cause deterioration of status (or potential) or prevent the achievement of the water body status objectives in the river basin management plans or for new modifications the achievement of good status (or potential). You should do this as soon as possible before developing your plan and you should make a clear statement in your plan about any potential impacts.

Your plans should include targeted and cost-effective implementation of restoration measures required at the catchment scale, either working solely or in partnership with other catchment based organisations. Given the uncertainty over the level of confidence you should consider the principles of adaptive management, with associated pre and post project monitoring.

These WRPG requirements reflect Defra’s Guiding Principles for Water Resources Planning (May 2016) which state that companies should take account of the government’s objectives for the environment “including the appropriate parts of the EU Water Framework Directive”. Defra also expects that companies will:

- Have regard to River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) and their objectives when making decisions that could affect the condition of the water environment
- Ensure that current abstractions and operations, as well as future plans, support the achievement of environmental objectives and measures set out in RBMPs
- Ensure plans:
  - prevent deterioration in water body status
  - support the achievement of protected area and species objectives
  - support the achievement of water body status objectives
- Continue working with the Environment Agency to take a proportionate and evidence-based approach to identify the changes needed to current abstraction licences to meet environmental requirements.

Both the WRPG and the Defra Guiding Principles refer to ensuring ‘no deterioration’ of water body status. The European Court of Justice (ECJ) ruling in 2015 clarified that ‘no deterioration’ in relation to the WFD means a deterioration between a whole ‘status class’ (e.g. ‘good’, ‘moderate’, etc.) of one or more of the relevant ‘quality elements’ (e.g. biological, physico-chemical, etc.). This definition applies equally to Artificial Water Bodies and Heavily Modified Water Bodies in respect of the relevant quality elements that relate to the defined uses of these water bodies. The ECJ ruling further states that if the quality element concerned is already in the lowest class, any deterioration of that element constitutes a deterioration of the status.

References to ‘no deterioration’ in this WFD assessment align to this ECJ ruling.

1.3 Structure of the Report

The report is divided into the following sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>WFD Assessment Approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Summary of Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Summary of Option Level WFD Compliance Assessment, for those Options Selected in “Reasonable Alternative” WRMP Programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>WFD compliance statement of the Preferred Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>In-combination Assessment of WFD Compliance of the Thames Water revised draft WRMP19 Preferred programme with those of other Water Companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>WFD compliance review of revised draft WRMP19 “Reasonable Alternative” Programmes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

2. WFD Assessment Approach

2.1 Methodology

As part of the development of the options being considered for its revised draft WRMP19, Thames Water carried out a WFD compliance assessment of all supply-side options contained within the “constrained list” of option elements.

This document outlines the approach adopted and reports the findings from the WFD compliance assessment of the constrained list options and a range of alternative programmes, as well as the revised draft WRMP19 preferred programme. The assessment involves the consideration of the likely impacts of both construction and operation of each option element on WFD requirements, in particular consideration of whether there is a risk of deterioration of water body status between status class of any WFD element. The methodology, set out below, was subject to consultation with the Environment Agency in summer 2016 as set out in Section 2.3 below.

2.1.1 Sequential Steps

A sequential six-stage process for undertaking WFD compliance assessments has been applied in line with the methodology published by Thames Water in 2016, as illustrated in Figure 2.1.

The six sequential steps are:

1. WFD compliance assessment screening: a preliminary assessment of each option element included in the WRMP feasible list to identify if there is any risk of deterioration in WFD status or risk to achieving WFD objectives. This is based on expert judgement. Where a risk is identified, the option element is subject to the WFD compliance assessment. This step of the assessment for each option element is reported in Appendix A.

2. Element level WFD compliance assessment: For ecological status this involves assessment of the likely changes to the supporting hydro-morphology or water quality occurring as a result of the construction or operation of the option element and the possible risks to WFD status of biological elements, at a water body scale. In addition, the potential effects on WFD chemical status and WFD protected areas are assessed. This step of the assessment is reported in Appendix B, and together with Step 1, is summarised in Section 3.

3. Option level WFD compliance assessment: Where options are selected within the set of programmes, their individual elements have been consolidated into options. This includes both consolidating the water body scale WFD compliance assessments of each of the individual elements (from Steps 1 and 2) and considering whether there are cumulative impacts on a water body from the elements that comprise the option. This step of the assessment is reported in Appendix C and summarised in Section 4.

4. Programme level WFD compliance assessment: This involves assessment of the set of options within each reasonable alternative programme, both alone and in combination with other options within the programme. Each alternative programme is assessed separately. The alone assessment is a consolidation of the option level assessments from Step 3. That assessment is also used to identify where multiple options potentially impact on the same WFD water body, with a re-assessment of the cumulative assessment on that water body, and potentially downstream water bodies where appropriate. This step of the assessment is reported in Appendix D and Section 5.

5. Preferred programme WFD compliance statement. This involves a statement of the compliance of the preferred programme against each of the WFD compliance objectives set out in Section 2.1.2 below. Commentary is also provided on the WFD compliance of each of the alternative programmes. This step of the assessment is reported in Section 5.

6. In-combination assessment of the preferred programme with the latest available information of other water companies developing WRMP19s. An in-combination assessment has been included for the revised draft WRMP19 based on the latest available information (August
2018), primarily drawn from collaborative work prepared by the Water Resources South East Group. It is noted that options promoted through the WRMP may interact with options included within the Thames Water Drought Plan, with potential changes to the effectiveness of the drought measure or the environmental impact. Where there are potential changes to the Drought Plan, these would be updated as part of the cycle of Drought Plan updates at the time that the WRMP option is implemented, either by changing the suite of drought measures or changing the environmental baseline for assessing the environmental effects of the drought measure.

Figure 2.1  WRMP WFD compliance assessment steps

2.1.2 Environmental Objectives of the WFD

Fundamental environmental objectives of the WFD are to attain good ecological status and prevent deterioration of the status of water bodies. These objectives are set out in Article 4 of the WFD. Any new development (as well as existing operations) must ensure that these WFD objectives are not compromised. Article 4 on environmental objectives has been interpreted and further developed in EA (2016)4, Defra/EA (2009)5, DoE NI (2012)6 and WRPG (2018)7 to give a series of objectives to test in

---

the WFD assessment. Based on these, the following are set out as objectives to test for in the WFD compliance assessment:

Objective 1: To prevent deterioration between WFD status classes of any water body

Objective 2: To prevent the introduction of impediments to the attainment of ‘Good’ WFD status or potential for the water body. It is noted that for some water bodies, it is accepted that achievement of Good status or potential is currently technically infeasible or disproportionately costly. Where this is the case, the test is applied to the currently agreed objectives for that water body rather than against Good status/potential.

Objective 3: To ensure that the planned programme of measures in the 2nd cycle of RBMPs (RBMP2) to help attain the WFD objectives for the water body (or the environmental objectives in the RBMP2) are not compromised

Objective 4: To ensure the achievement of the WFD objectives in other water bodies within the same catchment are not permanently excluded or compromised.

Two further objectives are to review and document if the option element assists the meeting of WFD objectives, which is in addition to the test of WFD compliance of the option element:

Objective 5: To assist the attainment of the WFD objectives for the water body

Objective 6: To assist the attainment of the objectives for associated WFD protected areas.

Objective 5 has been added to indicate whether the option element assists with attaining WFD water body objectives, acknowledging that no water resource scheme is under any obligation to do so. Objective 6 has been added based on the specific requirement of the WRPG. A “negative” answer to testing of Objectives 5 or 6 does not indicate that the option has an adverse WFD compliance assessment but does inform the assessment of that option element relative to other option elements.

### 2.2 Supporting Information and Data Used

Information on the design, construction and operation of the option elements was obtained from the relevant Thames Water conceptual design reports. The WFD status and water body information has been obtained from the Environment Agency (2016) online Catchment Viewer for RBMP2 for the year 2015. Water body protected areas linkages were also obtained from the Catchment Viewer, these include:

- Bathing Water Directive: Bathing waters
- Drinking Water Directive: Drinking water protected area
- Conservation of Wild Birds Directive: water dependent Special Protection Areas (SPAs)
- Habitats Directive: water dependent Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)

---


8. Note 2015 is the appropriate reporting year for RBMP2, representing the status of each water body as reported to the EU by Defra for RBMP2. The EA also provide annual updates on status of each element in each water body, but these are not the published status of the water body.
• Shellfish Directive\(^9\): Shellfish waters
• Nitrates Directive: Nitrate Vulnerable Zones
• Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive: Nutrient sensitive area or eutrophication sensitive area.

### 2.3 Consultation

Extensive consultation has been carried out as part of the overall WRMP19 planning process with government, regulators, stakeholders and customers. The WFD compliance assessment methodology, was issued for consultation to the Environment Agency and wider stakeholders in summer 2016\(^{10}\). Comments were received from the Environment Agency\(^{11}\) with responses issued by Thames Water\(^{12}\).

Thames Water also held a series of regulatory consultation meetings between 2015 and 2017 on specific potential options, including associated WFD issues. Meetings were additionally held on the Severn to Thames Transfer option involving Natural England and Environment Agency, on the Vyrnwy river regulation support option with Environment Agency and Natural Resources Wales and the Teddington Direct River Abstraction option with Environment Agency and Natural England (amongst others). Comments and feedback from the regulatory bodies on the WFD issues for each of these options were used to inform the assessments presented in the WFD report accompanying the draft WRMP19.

Following publication of the draft WRMP19 for consultation in early 2018, various comments have been received by Thames Water on the draft WRMP19 WFD assessments. These are set out in the Statement of Response published on the Thames Water website alongside Thames Water’s response and a summary of the consequent changes made to this WFD Report.

Thames Water’s response to the WFD comments and the updated information presented in this report has been informed by further dialogue with the Environment Agency, and with other interested stakeholders, during spring and summer 2018, in particular in relation to the Teddington DRA scheme. As a result of this further consultation with the Environment Agency, Thames Water has concluded that the WFD issues relating to temperature effects of the Teddington DRA scheme cannot reliably be mitigated to prevent the risk of WFD deterioration. Consequently, this scheme has been removed as an option from the Feasible List for the revised draft WRMP19. For completeness, the WFD compliance assessment of the Teddington DRA scheme taking account of the current mitigation measures discussed with the Environment Agency is presented in Appendix E.

Discussions have also been held since publication of the draft WRMP19 with Natural Resources Wales (NRW) in respect of the Vyrnwy Reservoir flow support options for the Severn-Thames transfer scheme in light of comments raised by NRW in its representation on the draft WRMP19. Following the discussions, we have identified the need for further site-specific environmental surveys/investigations in respect of the possible effects on WFD compliance in the Afon Vyrnwy water bodies, and if necessary the consideration of additional mitigation measures.

---

\(^9\) The Shellfish Directive 2006/113/EC was repealed by the Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC in 2013. The shellfish waters protected areas are waters designated by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017. The aim is to protect and improve water quality, to support the growth of healthy shellfish (bivalve and gastropod molluscs) and contribute to good quality edible shellfish. Note Shellfish Directive remains how this information is reported in the Environment Agency’s Catchment Viewer.


\(^11\) Email from Sarah Wardell (Environment Agency) to Lesley Tait (Thames Water) 18 July 2016

\(^12\) Email from Lesley Tait (Thames Water) to Sarah Wardell (Environment Agency) 31 August 2016
3. Summary of Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment

This section presents a summary of the option element level WFD compliance assessment for all option elements included in the constrained list. This is presented in Table 3.1 below. It is a summary of methodological Steps 1 and 2. The summary includes those option elements screened as without risk of deterioration in WFD status (Objective 1) and without risk to achieving WFD objectives (Objectives 2 and 3) (as identified in Appendix A). For those option elements screened in to assessment by Step 1, the results of the assessment of those option elements in Step 2 as assessed in Appendix B is also included. This table has been updated since the draft WRMP19 to include some additional option elements that have been considered for inclusion in the revised draft WRMP19.

Table 3.1 Option element WFD compliance assessment summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Type</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment Summary</th>
<th>Reason, if not confirmed as compliant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>KGV Res intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-KGV-360</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Queen Mary Res to Kempton WTW - 800Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-QMR-KEM</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>TLT capacity enhancement – up to 450Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-TLT</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Datchet intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-DAT</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Littleton Intake Capacity increase transfers to Queen Mary</td>
<td>CON-RWS-LTN-300</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Transfer</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Deerhurst to Culham 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-300</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Transfer</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Deerhurst to Culham 400 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-400</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Transfer</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Deerhurst to Culham 500 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-500</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Beckton to Lockwood 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RU-BEC-LCK</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>TLT extension from Lockwood to KGV - 800Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-LCK-KGV-800</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Deephams to new TLT extension</td>
<td>CON-RU-DPH-TLT-EX</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Deephams to KGV intake</td>
<td>CON-RU-DPH-KGV</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination North Beckton to Coppermills 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>NET-DES-BEC-COP</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination South Crossness to Beckton 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>NET-DES-CRO-BEC</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Hampton to Battersea link</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-HAM-BAT</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Type</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment Summary</th>
<th>Reason, if not confirmed as compliant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Coppermills to Honor Oak</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-COP-HON</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Coppermills New Header tank</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-COP-HEA</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Riverhead Pump Replacement</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-NRV-PUM</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Barrow Hill Pump Replacement</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-BAR-PUM</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>New Shaft at Kempton</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-KEM</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Company Transfers</td>
<td>SEW to GUI 10 Mi/d (Hogsback-Mount)</td>
<td>RES-ICT-SEW-GUI-MNT-10</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Recharge</td>
<td>South London Artificial Recharge Scheme (SLARS) – Kidbrooke</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS1-7</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Recharge</td>
<td>AR Merton (SLARS3) - 5 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS3</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Recharge</td>
<td>AR Streatham (SLARS2) - 4 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS2</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Storage &amp; Recovery</td>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) - 3 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-ASR-SEL</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Storage &amp; Recovery</td>
<td>ASR Thames Valley/Thames Central - 1 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-ASR-TV</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination North Beckton RO Treatment Plant 150 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-DES-BEC</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination South Crossness RO Treatment Plant 100 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-DES-CRO</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
<td>Potential deterioration risk from changes in salinity in water body GB530603911402 (Thames Middle) during a third implementation phase of this option. Further understanding of effect required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Mortimer disused source (recommission) - 4.5 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-MOR</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater London confined Chalk (north) - 2 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-LCC</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Southfleet/Greenhithe (new WTW) - 8 Mi/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-SOU</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Dapdune Licence Disaggregation</td>
<td>RES-GW-DAP</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment Summary</td>
<td>Reason, if not confirmed as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington - 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-ADD</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater - Moulsford 1.0 - 3.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-MOU</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Recommissioning Groundwater</td>
<td>Recommissioning Groundwater Merton</td>
<td>RES-RC-MTN</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Company Transfers</td>
<td>Inter-Company Transfer - Wessex Water to SWOX 2.9 Ml/d (Flaxlands)</td>
<td>RES-ICT-WES-FLX</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWOX 2.37 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-HEN-SWX-2.37</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Upper Severn Vyrnwy 180 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant with further work ongoing to confirm mitigation measures</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Mythe 15 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MYT</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RC Datchet Main Replacement - 9.3 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-DAT</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps - 2.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-ASH</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
<td>Potential risk of deterioration to river water body (River Churn (GB106039029750)) linked to likely groundwater drawdown of GB40601G600400 (Burford Jurassic) – further investigation planned and mitigation may be needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RC East Woodhay borehole pumps - 2.1 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-EWO</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RC Dapdune - removal of constraints to DO - 3.2 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-DAP</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>Eton - removal of constraints to DO - 1.3 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-ETN</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>Ladymead WTW - removal of constraints to DO - 7.8 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-LAD</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-150Mm³</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 125Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-125Mm³</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 100Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-100Mm³</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment Summary</td>
<td>Reason, if not confirmed as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 75Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-75Mm³</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 30+100Mm³ Phase 1</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-30+100Mm³-P1</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 30+100Mm³ Phase 2</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-30+100Mm³-P2</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 80+42Mm³ Phase 1</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-80+42Mm³-P1</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 80+42Mm³ Phase 2</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-80+42Mm³-P2</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-100</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>IPR Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d x 3 phases to get 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-100</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
<td>Potential deterioration risk from changes in salinity in water body GB530603911402 (Thames Middle) during phase 3 of option. Further understanding of effect required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Beckton 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-150</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Deephams 46.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-DPH</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-KEM-100</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Kempton WTW new 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-KEM-150</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Kempton WTW new 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-KEM-300</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-COP-100</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-COP-150</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWOX</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option WTW new 24 Ml/d (SWOX)</td>
<td>WTW-SWOX-ABI</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWOX</td>
<td>Radcot WTW new 24 Ml/d (SWOX)</td>
<td>WTW-SWOX-RAD</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Medmenham Intake – 80Ml/d SWA South</td>
<td>CON-RWS-SWA-MMM</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWA</td>
<td>Medmenham WTW – 24Ml/d SWA South</td>
<td>WTW-SWA-MMM</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Conveyance from Break Tank to</td>
<td>CON-RWS-BT-COP-800</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment Summary</td>
<td>Reason, if not confirmed as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Coppermills via Res 5 – (Spine 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>RWS_Surbiton intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-SUR-100</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Chingford South intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-CHS-PS-100</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>KGV to BPT south of William Girling - 300Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-KGV-BT-300</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWOX</td>
<td>SWA north: South East Strategic Reservoir Option - SWA WTW (24Ml/d)</td>
<td>WTW-SWOX-ABI-SWA</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>SWA north: South East Strategic Reservoir Option treated water transfer to SWA</td>
<td>NET-IZT-AB-LC-72</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 148 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-148</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant with further work required to confirm any required mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant with further work required to confirm any required mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Transfer of Minworth Effluent 115 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MIN</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
<td>Potential risk of deterioration to the ecology of River Avon (Warks) - conf R Sowe to conf R Leam (GB109054043840); further assessment is required to inform development of the mitigation measures necessary to deliver compliance and which may be challenging to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Netheridge Final Effluent Transfer</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-NTH</td>
<td>Complaint</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 12Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-12</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-30</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>River Wye to Deerhurst 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-WYE-60.3</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant with further work required to confirm conclusions and determine whether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment</td>
<td>Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water systems</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option to Farmoor 24 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-ABI-FMR</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Systems</td>
<td>Medmenham Raw water intake and transfer</td>
<td>CON-RWS-MMM-53</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Oxford Canal - Farmoor 15</td>
<td>CON-RWS-OXC-FMR-15</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>Shalford to Netley Mill</td>
<td>NET-GUI-SFD-NML</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Storage &amp; Recovery</td>
<td>Horton Kirby</td>
<td>RES-ASR-HTK</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Datchet 5.7 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-DAT</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Honor Oak – 2.8 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-HON</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>SWA North: South East Strategic Reservoir treated water transfer to SWA</td>
<td>NET-IZT-AB-BS-48</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWA 2.37 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-HEN-SWA-HAM-2.37</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-HEN-SWA-HAM-5</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWOX 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-HEN-SWX-NET-5</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Kennet Valley to SWOX 2.28 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-KEN-SWX-2.3</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Kennet Valley to SWOX 6.74 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-KEN-SWX-6.7</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>Britwell - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RES-RC-BTW</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
<td>Potential risk of deterioration to river water body (Chalgrove Brook (GB106039023740)) linked to likely groundwater drawdown of Vale of White Horse Chalk (GB40601G601000) – further investigation is planned and mitigation may be needed, which could be challenging to deliver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Oxford Canal Transfer to Cropredy 15Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-OXC-CRP-15</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Oxford Canal Transfer to Dukes Cut 15Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-OXC-DKC-15</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Option Element WFD Compliance Assessment Summary</td>
<td>Reason, if not confirmed as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constraints</td>
<td>Constraints</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>water body (Hogsmill River (GB106039017440)) linked to likely groundwater drawdown affecting GB106039017440 (Bromley Tertiaries) – further investigation planned and mitigation may be needed, e.g. further flow augmentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>New River Head - Removal of Constraints – 3.45 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-NRV</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water purchase</td>
<td>Chingford Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td>RES-RWP-CHD</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>Culham to Farmoor</td>
<td>CON-RWS-CUL-FMR-180</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance</td>
<td>New Gauge - River Lee</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance</td>
<td>River Wye - Pann Mill</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance</td>
<td>River Wandle - Waddon</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance</td>
<td>River Cray - North Orpington</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>Compliant</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Summary of Option Level WFD Compliance Assessment, for those Options Selected in Reasonable Alternative WRMP Programmes

This section presents a summary of the Step 3 option level WFD compliance assessment for all options selected in any of the revised draft WRMP “reasonable alternative” programmes, as well as the preferred programme. This includes both consolidating the water body scale WFD compliance assessments of each of the individual option elements (from Steps 1 and 2) and considering whether there are cumulative assessments on a water body from the elements that comprise a particular option. The assessments are presented in Appendix C, noting these are assessments of individual options, not the alternative programmes.

The summary of the WFD compliance assessment of the selected options included in the reasonable alternative programmes. The options selected in the revised draft WRMP19 preferred programme are also identified in Table 4.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Phased_LC</th>
<th>Multi_obj_RES</th>
<th>Multi_obj_FP</th>
<th>NearO_RES</th>
<th>NearO_TP</th>
<th>Max_IDEQ</th>
<th>Preferred Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) Horton Kirby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR SLARS Kidbrooke (SLARS1) 7 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR Streatham (SLARS2) 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR Merton (SLARS3) 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) 3 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR Thames Valley/Thames Central 3 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Desalination 150</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Reuse 200 Ml/d (phased 100)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Reuse 300 Ml/d (phased 150)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalkstream pipelines</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chingford Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culham to Farmoor 180 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deephams Reuse</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didcot Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Datchet 6Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater London confined Chalk (north) 2 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Moulsford 1 - 3.5 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Southfleet/Greenhithe (new WTW) 8 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Oak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medmenham intake to SWA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton Recommissioning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New River Head - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTC Dapdune</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTC Ladymead (+ Shalford to Albury transfer main)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford Canal to Cropredy Resource 15 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps 2.5 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Britwell 1.31 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Epsom borehole pumps - 2.13Ml/d (groundwater scheme)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
Seven options included within some of the “reasonable alternative” programmes are assessed as ‘uncertain’ in respect of the WFD compliance test following the assessment at the option level: the Beckton 300 Ml/d reuse option, three of the groundwater removal of constraints options (Ashton Keynes, Britwell and Epsom) and the three variants of a Severn-Thames Transfer that include transfer of effluent from Minworth STW. The following paragraphs give an overview of these options, with the detail presented in Appendix C.

**Beckton 300 Ml/d reuse option:** There is a risk of impact on WFD status relating to the Thames Middle transitional water body. The second phase of this scheme (2 x 150 Ml/d reuse option) would reduce freshwater inputs below the lower value of an indicative impact threshold on salinity (275-365 Ml/d)\(^{13}\). Further reductions in freshwater input at this sensitive location for salinity ingress to the middle Thames Tideway could have inherent effects on water quality and supported ecology (saline-sensitive species). The threshold is indicative only and requires further site-specific studies and analysis to confirm its validity.

**Ashton Keynes groundwater removal of constraints option:** There is a risk of impact on WFD status relating to the River Churn (from Baunton to Cricklade) river water body linked to likely groundwater drawdown in the underlying Burford Jurassic groundwater water body. Further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity and the effect of increased abstraction from the aquifer. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. With an options appraisal and development of appropriate mitigation measures following these investigations, it is likely that the option would be WFD compliant. However, until this further assessment is undertaken, there is a level of uncertainty in WFD compliance associated with this option.

**Britwell groundwater removal of constraints option:** There is a risk of impact on WFD status relating to the Chalgrove Brook river water body linked to likely groundwater drawdown in the underlying Vale of White Horse Chalk groundwater water body. Further evidence is required to confirm the extent of flow reduction from increased groundwater abstraction and the linked effects on wetted habitat and dilution of nutrient pollution pressures and consequent effects on aquatic ecology. Options appraisal and development of appropriate mitigation measures for this option may be challenging without affecting the deployable output benefit of this option. Until further assessment is undertaken, there is an elevated level of uncertainty in WFD compliance associated with this option.

**Epsom groundwater removal of constraints option:** There is a risk of impact on WFD status relating to the Hogsmill River river water body linked to abstraction likely impacting the underlying Bromley Tertiaries groundwater water body. The extent of impact of the licence (including to maximum licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. Currently, impacts are mitigated by 3\(^3\) party flow augmentation of a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may require mitigation measures. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and if required an options appraisal, and would need to be agreed with the Environment Agency. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, such as extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme, the option is considered

---

\(^{13}\) Freshwater contributions and salinity effects as set out in the Feasibility Report.
likely to be WFD compliant. However, until further assessment is undertaken, there is a level of uncertainty in WFD compliance associated with this option.

Severn-Thames Transfer, Severn-Thames Transfer 2 and Severn-Thames Transfer 3: There is a material risk of impact on the WFD status of the River Avon (from the confluence of the River Leam to Tramway Bridge, Stratford) river water body. This relates specifically to the transfer of Minworth Effluent (115 Ml/d) flow support element. Currently, there is a level of uncertainty surrounding the level of adverse impacts on the river’s water quality and ecology and further site-specific environmental assessment is required to quantify this. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option may be shown to be WFD compliant but there are some challenges remaining to achieve this conclusion with certainty.

As identified above and following further dialogue with NRW, it is noted that the Vyrnwy Reservoir flow support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer (a component part of all four Severn-Thames Transfer variants) requires the collection and consideration of further environmental evidence prior to confirming WFD compliance in the first three water bodies of the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir to the Afon Tanat confluence. Additional mitigation measures may be required to protect these water bodies, particularly for the larger flow support option element variants. However, we have included in the costs of this option provision of a new pipeline to discharge water directly to the River Severn, should it not be possible to achieve WFD compliance for the Afon Vyrnwy water bodies. In this respect, the risks to WFD compliance can be addressed.

In addition, it is noted that the River Wye (on the England/Wales border) support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer (a component part of Severn-Thames Transfer and Severn-Thames Transfer 2 variants) requires the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming WFD compliance in the River Wye water body from Hampton Bishop to Kerne Bridge. Should this element be included in the preferred programme, further investigation would be undertaken by the donor water company Dwr Cymru Welsh Water.

There is no risk of deterioration or adverse effect on water body status or objectives for any other WFD water bodies in relation to any of the other options when operating alone. Further details of the assessment process for other WFD water bodies are contained within Appendices A, B and C.
5. WFD compliance statement of revised draft WRMP19 preferred programme

This section tests the impacts of the preferred programme against the WFD objectives described in Section 2.1.2 and describes the WFD compliance statement for the preferred programme. The Step 5 detailed assessment of the WFD compliance for the preferred programme is presented in Appendix D. A review of the WFD compliance of each of the “reasonable alternative” programmes that were used to develop the preferred programme is included in Section 7.

The Preferred Programme comprises the following options (schemes) with their programmed commission-by dates. The constituent option elements are listed in Appendix C:

- Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) Horton Kirby; 2024
- AR SLARS Kidbrooke (SLARS1) 7 Ml/d; 2030
- AR Merton (SLARS3) 5 Ml/d; 2031
- ASR South East London (Addington) 3 Ml/d; 2030
- “Chalk stream” pipelines (South East London; South West London; SWA; River Lee New Gauge); 2037
- Chingford Raw Water Purchase, 2035
- Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d; 2055
- Culham to Farmoor (chalk streams) 180 Ml/d; 2037
- Deeplhams Reuse; 2030
- Didcot Raw Water Purchase; 2020
- Groundwater Addington 1 Ml/d; 2030
- Groundwater Dapdune; 2091
- Groundwater Datchet 6Ml/d; 2038
- Groundwater Southfleet/Greenhithe (new WTW) 8 Ml/d; 2024
- Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d; 2075
- Medmenham intake to SWA; 2066
- Merton Recommissioning; 2030
- New River Head - Removal of Constraints; 2020
- NTC_Dapdune; 2081
- NTC_Ladymead (+ Shalford to Albury transfer main); 2024
- Oxford Canal to Cropredy Resource 15 Ml/d; 2030
- RC Epsom borehole pumps - 2.13 Ml/d (groundwater scheme); 2030
- Severn-Thames Transfer 1; 2083
- South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³; 2037

Demand management options were screened out for WFD compliance assessment as no risks to WFD compliance were identified. The demand management programmes may have beneficial effects on WFD objectives by improving the local water environment and slowing the growth in demand for water.

In consideration of the six compliance assessment objectives, the WFD compliance assessment of Thames Water’s revised draft WRMP19 Preferred Programme has concluded that:

**Objective 1:**
The Preferred Programme is considered compliant with WFD Objective 1 relating to water body deterioration risk, now and in the future, as no WFD non-compliance has been confirmed.

Based on current information available, it is not considered that the potential impacts of the Epsom groundwater removal of constraints option would be WFD non-compliant. It is identified, as set out in Appendix B, that this option could influence groundwater water body dependent surface water body test in the Bromley Tertiaries groundwater water body (potential impacts are to fish and macroinvertebrates in the Hogsmill River) and that there is a need for further investigation of the
option because the information/data set is insufficient to be categorically sure about WFD compliance. The extent of impact from increased abstraction at Epsom (but within licence capacity) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. In the event that further investigations indicate that there is a larger risk of WFD non-compliance than is currently assumed to be the case, then mitigation measures will be delivered, subject to options appraisal if required. Such mitigation could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, although this is subject to the planned investigation and would need to be agreed with the Environment Agency following an options appraisal if required. With any required mitigation in place the scheme would be considered WFD compliant. However, should the planned investigation identify the option as not sustainable, or where the incorporating mitigation measures are considered not to be appropriate or effective, then the option programmed for operation in 2030 would be replaced with another option from the feasible list in the 2024 WRMP.

As set out in Appendix D, locally on the River Thames at Culham, Thames Water would manage in-combination abstractions for the South East Strategic Reservoir (from 2037), the Culham to Farmoor transfer (from 2037), regulating releases from the South East Strategic Reservoir (from 2037) and finally much later in the plan period, the supported Severn-Thames Transfer scheme (from 2083). Supporting environmental evidence has identified that the continuous nature of these discharges during low flow periods presents fewer risks to fish and aquatic invertebrates, albeit the cumulative magnitude of the flow increase would be to the indicative threshold identified. The Culham to Farmoor transfer and abstraction for a South East Strategic Reservoir Option would operate within licence conditions including hands-off flow conditions to protect low river flows and limit daily maximum abstraction rate. Combined operation would therefore modulate the flow regime of the River Thames, with reduced high flows or enhanced low flows regularly and for long periods. A combined operating strategy would be developed with regulators and other stakeholders to manage these effects in terms of the potential ecological impacts on the River Thames locally and downstream. A modulated flow regime would be most apparent until the next significant tributary, the River Thame, although modulation of the flow regime of downstream waterbodies cannot be ruled out at this stage. The in-combination effect with any reduction in upper Thames catchment groundwater abstractions and cessation of abstraction from the River Thames at Farmoor (during low flow periods, with the Culham to Farmoor transfer) would also need considering, noting that these would be flow-neutral in the River Thames downstream of Culham. Subject to development of an appropriate operating strategy the combined effect on the River Thames at Culham and downstream is assessed as WFD compliant.

As set out in Appendix C, the Vyrnwy support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer requires the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming any necessary mitigation measures and WFD compliance in the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir.

The preferred programme is considered compliant with the WFD objectives of the relevant water bodies, now and in the future, as no WFD non-compliance has been identified. This will be confirmed through the collection of further evidence and the inclusion of additional mitigation measures where appropriate.

Objective 2:
None of the schemes included in the Preferred Programme, alone or in combination, have the potential to impede the achievement of WFD water body objectives. The Preferred Programme is therefore compliant with respect to Objective 2 of the WFD.

Objective 3:
None of the schemes in the Preferred Programme, alone or in combination, hinder the planned RBMP2 programme of measures to help attain WFD objectives for any water body. The Preferred Programme is therefore compliant with respect to Objective 3 of the WFD.

Objective 4:
None of the schemes in the Preferred Programme, alone or in combination, affect the WFD objectives of other water bodies, beyond those uncertain risks listed above. The Preferred Programme is therefore neutral with respect to Objective 4 for the WFD.
Objective 5:
None of the schemes in the Preferred Programme, alone or in combination, can be confirmed to contribute positively to the attainment of good status or good potential objectives for any waterbodies. To date, the assessment of the potential environmental benefits of reducing or relocating abstraction made possible by the various "chalk stream" pipelines (Culham to Farmoor; South East London; South West London; SWA; River Lee New Gauge) have not been set out in terms of specific WFD benefits. However, these options will reduce abstraction pressures on sensitive chalk streams on aquatic ecology and therefore build aquatic ecology resilience. It is therefore considered that the Preferred Programme will be compliant with respect to Objective 5 for the WFD.

Objective 6:
None of the schemes in the Preferred Programme, alone or in combination, contribute to the attainment of objectives for WFD protected areas. The Preferred Programme is therefore neutral with respect to Objective 6 for the WFD.
6. In-combination Assessment of WFD Compliance of the Thames Water revised draft WRMP19 Preferred programme with those of other Water Companies

Table 6.1 presents the in-combination WFD assessment between the Thames Water revised draft WRMP19 and the latest available (mid-August 2018) information on the preferred programmes of other water companies where potential in-combination effects have been identified.

Table 6.1 Summary of in-combination WFD compliance assessment of the Thames Water revised draft WRMP19 preferred programme with those of selected other water companies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>Latest information on WRMP19 revised draft Preferred Programmes (August 2018)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>Thames Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037310 – Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037341 - Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchington)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037342 - Cherwell (Bletchington to Ray)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023360 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023231 – Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023232 – Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039017440 - Hogsmill</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039017630 - Wey (Shalford to River Thames confluence at Weybridge)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038027910 – Pymmes and Salmon Brooks – Deephams STW to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038027950 – Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038077852 – Lee Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cowney</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cowney to conf Afon Banwy</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049860 - Afon Vyrnwy – conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054044404 - Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>Thames Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB30641523 – King Georges Reservoir</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB30641659 – William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.1  cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>Southern Water</th>
<th>Affinity Water</th>
<th>Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water</th>
<th>United Utilities</th>
<th>United Water</th>
<th>SES Water</th>
<th>South East Water</th>
<th>Wessex Water</th>
<th>Dwr Cymru &amp; Welsh Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ID and name</td>
<td>River Basin</td>
<td>District</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground water</td>
<td>GB40601G602200 - Epsom North Downs Chalk Thames</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G501800 - West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk Thames</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G500300 - North Kent Medway Chalk Thames</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G601000 - Vale of White Horse Chalk Thames</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G500500 – Kent Greensand Western Thames</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40602G602300 - Bromley Tertiaries Thames</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: All WFD water bodies identified in Thames Water preferred programme listed.
- indicates where other water company assumed revised draft WRMPs Preferred Programme options do not affect same water body.

As seen from Table 6.1, following review of the latest available information (mid-August 2018) in respect of other water company revised draft WRMP19 preferred programmes, there are no options which affect the same water bodies as those considered for assessment of the effects of Thames Water’s revised draft WRMP preferred programme. No in-combination adverse effects have been identified in relation to any other water companies’ preferred WRMP19 programmes as at mid-August 2018.
7. WFD compliance review of revised draft WRMP19 “Reasonable Alternative” Programmes

Six “reasonable alternative” programmes were short-listed by Thames Water for WFD assessment (as well as for HRA and SEA):

- the least cost programme (Phased_LC)
- favouring intergenerational equity (Max_IGEQ)
- favouring resilience and cost equally (Multi-obj_RES)
- favouring customer preference for the frequency of restrictions and cost equally (Multi-obj_FP)
- favouring resilience with a programme cost restriction of 120% of least cost (NearO_RES)
- favouring customer preference for type of options with a programme cost restriction of 120% of least cost (NearO_TP)

Options included in each of these alternative programmes are presented in Table 7.1, together with the preferred programme for completeness. The Step 5 assessment of the WFD compliance for these “reasonable alternative” programmes is presented in Appendix D. This section tests the impacts of these programmes against the WFD objectives described in Section 2.1.2.

### Table 7.1 Options included in revised draft WRMP19 “reasonable alternative” programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Phased_LC</th>
<th>Multi-obj_RES</th>
<th>Multi-obj_FP</th>
<th>NearO_RES</th>
<th>NearO_TP</th>
<th>Max_IGEQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) Horton Kirby</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR SLARS Kidbrooke (SLARS1) 7 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR Streatham (SLARS2) 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR Merton (SLARS3) 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR Thames Valley/Thames Central 3 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Desalination 150</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Reuse 200 Ml/d (phased 100)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Reuse 300 Ml/d (phased 150)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chingford Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deephams Reuse</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didcot Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Datchet 6 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater London confined Chalk (north) 2 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Moulsford 1 - 3.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Southfleet/Greenhithe (new WTW) 8 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Oak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medmenham intake to SWA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton Recommissioning</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New River Head - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford Canal to Cropredy Resource 15 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps 2.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Britwell 1.31 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Epsom borehole pumps - 2.13Ml/d (groundwater scheme)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer 2</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 125Mm³</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.1 Least cost alternative programme

As identified in Table 7.1, the least cost programme includes several small groundwater options for which there is currently insufficient evidence to fully assess the potential impacts, as set out in Section 4: Ashton Keynes, Epsom and Britwell. For the Ashton Keynes groundwater removal of constraints option, further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity and the effect of increased abstraction from the aquifer as part of planned WINEP investigations in AMP7. With an options appraisal and development of appropriate mitigation measures following these investigations, it is likely that the option would be WFD compliant. However, until this further assessment is undertaken, there is a level of uncertainty in WFD compliance associated with this option.

For the Epsom groundwater removal of constraints option, the extent of impact of the licence (including to maximum licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. Currently impacts are mitigated by 3rd party flow augmentation of a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may require mitigation measures. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and if required options appraisal, and would need to be agreed with the Environment Agency. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, such as extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme, the option is considered likely to be WFD compliant. However, until further assessment is undertaken, there is a level of uncertainty in WFD compliance associated with this option.

For the Britwell groundwater removal of constraints option, further evidence is required to confirm the extent of flow reduction from increased groundwater abstraction and the linked effects on wetted habitat and dilution of nutrient pollution pressures and consequent effects on aquatic ecology. Options appraisal and development of appropriate mitigation measures for this option may be challenging without affecting the deployable output benefit of this option. Until further assessment is undertaken, there is an elevated level of uncertainty in WFD compliance associated with this option.

7.2 Multi-obj_RES programme

As identified in Table 7.1, this programme includes the same small groundwater options as the least cost programme for which there is currently insufficient evidence to fully assess some of the potential impacts as described in Section 7.1.

The Minworth effluent transfer element of a supported Severn-Thames Transfer option carries a WFD compliance risk that requires further consideration. The effect on sanitary, nutrient and chemical water quality, as well as water temperature and consequently the aquatic ecology from mixing tertiary treated effluent into the River Avon downstream of Warwick, particularly under low river flow conditions in the River Avon, requires further assessment. At present, the ability to secure WFD compliance of this water body for this option remains a challenge and requires more extensive environmental investigations to assess the risk in more detail and, if necessary, develop additional mitigation measures to secure compliance, as set out in Section 4.

In addition, the Vyrnwy support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer option requires the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming any additional mitigation measures necessary to secure WFD compliance in the first three water bodies of the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir as set out in Section 4. However, we have included costs for this option to develop a pipeline to enable the flow support to be discharged directly from the reservoir to the River Severn, should the additional detailed survey evidence demonstrate that mitigation measures cannot secure WFD compliance.
7.3 Multi-obj_FP programme

As identified in Table 7.1 and set out in Appendix D, this programme includes the potential for programme level in-combination effects between the Beckton Reuse (300 Ml/d) option and the Beckton Desalination (150 Ml/d) option. These options directly influence freshwater flow into the middle Thames Tideway, with the Beckton Desalination (150 Ml/d) option programmed first (2065) followed by the larger Beckton Reuse option (2085). The cumulative effect of these two options from 2085 is a reduction in freshwater flows to the middle Tideway of around 450 Ml/d, which is greater than the indicative impact threshold on salinity of 275-365 Ml/d\(^{14}\). Further reductions in freshwater input at this sensitive location for salinity ingress to the middle Thames Tideway could have inherent effects on water quality and supported (saline-sensitive) ecology. The threshold is indicative only and requires further study and analysis to confirm its validity. It is considered that this scale of freshwater reduction could lead to salinity regime changes in the middle Tideway and the Multi-obj_FP programme may not comply with WFD objectives for the ecology of the transitional water body. Further baseline understanding of the salinity regime of the middle Tideway would be required to better understand these patterns.

The programme also includes the same small groundwater options as the least cost programme for which there is currently insufficient evidence to fully assess the potential impacts as described in Section 7.1.

The Minworth effluent transfer element of a support Severn-Thames Transfer option is also included in this programme, and the WFD issues are the same as those set out in Section 7.2.

In addition, the Vyrnwy and River Wye (England/Wales border) support elements of a Severn-Thames Transfer option require the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming any required mitigation measures to secure WFD compliance in the first three water bodies of the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir (as set out in Section 7.2) and a reach within two water bodies of the River Wye as set out in Section 4.

7.4 NearO_RES programme

As identified in Table 7.1, this programme includes the same small groundwater options as the least cost programme for which there is currently insufficient evidence to fully assess some of the potential impacts as described in Section 7.1.

The Minworth effluent transfer element of a support Severn-Thames Transfer option is also included in this programme, and the WFD issues are the same as those set out in Section 7.2.

This programme includes the Vyrnwy and River Wye (England/Wales border) support elements of a Severn-Thames Transfer option with the same WFD issues as set out in Section 7.3.

7.5 NearO_TP programme

There are no programme level alone or in-combination WFD effects for this programme.

7.6 Max_IGEQ programme

As identified in Table 7.1, this programme includes the same small groundwater options as the least cost programme for which there is currently insufficient evidence to fully assess some of the potential impacts as described in Section 7.1.

\(^{14}\) Freshwater contributions and salinity effects as set out in the Feasibility Report.
APPENDIX A:
OPTION ELEMENT WFD COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT SCREENING OUTCOMES (STEP 1)

Table 1 in this Appendix presents the results of the WFD compliance assessment screening outcomes for all of the option elements included in the revised draft WRMP19 feasible list and indicates whether they were screened in for a WFD compliance assessment based on the potential risk of deterioration of WFD status. The WFD compliance assessment for elements scoped in for assessment are presented in Appendix B. The table also identifies where the Environment Agency’s Sustainable Catchments Programme has identified existing licences as sustainable or subject to investigation of sustainability in the WINEP, noting that the full existing abstraction licence capacity is included in that assessment.

Catchment management schemes and demand management options have been screened out for WFD compliance assessment; these options may have beneficial effects on WFD objectives by improving the local water environment through land-use management and reducing the growth in demand for water.
## Table 1 Revised Draft WRMP19 Option Elements: Screening for risk of deterioration in WFD Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Type</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Water body Name</th>
<th>Water body Code</th>
<th>Water body Type</th>
<th>Screened in?</th>
<th>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>KGV Res intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-KGV-360</td>
<td>Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks King Georges Reservoir N/A</td>
<td>GB106038027950</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Queen Mary Res to Kempton WTW - 800Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-QMR-KEM</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>GB30641523</td>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Pipeline element only. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>TLT capacity enhancement - up to 450Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-TLT</td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Conveyance element only. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Datchet intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-DAT</td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This element involves an increase in abstraction capacity within existing licence limits and the aggregate limit of the Lower Thames licence. Negligible risk to WFD status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Littleton Intake Capacity increase transfers to Queen Mary</td>
<td>CON-RWS-LTN-300</td>
<td>Thames - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting Thames (Evenlode to Thame) Thames Wallingford to Caversham Thames (Reading to Cookham) Thames (Cookham to Egham) Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB109054044404</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Transfer</td>
<td>Deerhurst to Culham 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-900</td>
<td>Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting Thames (Evenlode to Thame) Thames Wallingford to Caversham Thames (Reading to Cookham) Thames (Cookham to Egham) Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Transfer</td>
<td>Deerhurst to Culham 400 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-400</td>
<td>Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting Thames (Evenlode to Thame) Thames Wallingford to Caversham Thames (Reading to Cookham) Thames (Cookham to Egham) Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB109054044404</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Transfer</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Deerhurst to Culham 500 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-500</td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>TLT extension from Lockwood to KGV - 800Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-LCK-KGV-800</td>
<td>Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks King George V Reservoir</td>
<td>GB106038027950 GB30641523</td>
<td>River Lake</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>There are no abstractions or discharges associated with the conveyance element. Any impacts associated with the construction of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Beckton to Lockwood 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RU-BEC-LCK</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>There is no new abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body associated with this element. Therefore, there is no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Deephams to new TLT extension</td>
<td>CON-RU-DPH-TLT EX</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>There are no abstractions or discharges associated with the conveyance element. Any impacts associated with the construction of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Deephams to KGV intake</td>
<td>CON-RU-DPH-KGV</td>
<td>Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>GB106038027950</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>the tunnel or outfall will be mitigatable. Therefore, there is no risk of WFD deterioration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination North Beckton to Coppermills 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>NET-DES-BEC-COP</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>There are no abstractions or discharges associated with the transfer element. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination South Crossness to Beckton 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>NET-DES-CRO-BEC</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>There are no abstractions or discharges associated with the transfer element. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Hampton to Battersea link</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-HAM-BAT</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Conveyance option only. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Coppermills to Honor Oak</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-COP-HON</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Conveyance option only. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Coppermills New Header tank</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-COP-HEA</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Riverhead Pump Replacement</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-NRV-PUM</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>TWRM extension - Barrow Hill Pump Replacement</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-BAR-PUM</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network: TWRM</td>
<td>New Shaft at Kempton</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-KEM</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Company Transfers</td>
<td>SEW to GUI 10 Ml/d (Hogsback-Mount)</td>
<td>RES-ICT-SEW-GUI-MNT-10</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>There is no new abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Recharge</td>
<td>South London Artificial Recharge Scheme (SLARS) – Kidbrooke</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS1-7</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>The option involves equipping two existing Kidbrooke abstraction/recharge boreholes approximately 130m apart in the confined Chalk aquifer in south London, with associated headworks, borehole pumps and control buildings. A monitoring programme will be undertaken during test pumping to check potential impacts on groundwater resources but no likely risk of deterioration to WFD groundwater bodies because the recharge water will be injected into a confined Chalk aquifer [non-WFD aquifer]. The scheme will not interact with any surface water features or terrestrial ecosystems. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Recharge</td>
<td>AR Merton (SLARS3) - 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS3</td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Recharge</td>
<td>AR Streatham (SLARS2) - 4 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS2</td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Storage &amp; Recovery</td>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) - 3 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-ASR-SEL</td>
<td>Epsom North Downs Chalk Kent Greensand Western</td>
<td>GB40601G602200</td>
<td>Groundwaters</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Note the source water would be abstracted within current abstraction licence conditions and recharged from groundwater source assessed by EA as sustainable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Storage &amp; Recovery</td>
<td>ASR Thames Valley/Thames Central - 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-ASR-TV</td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination North Beckton RO Treatment Plant 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-DES-BEC</td>
<td>Thames Middle</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
<td>Transitional water</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Desalination</td>
<td>Desalination South Crossness RO Treatment Plant 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-DES-CRO</td>
<td>Thames Middle</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
<td>Transitional water</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Mortimer disused source (recommission) - 4.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-MOR</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This abstraction is from the confined chalk aquifer [non-WFD aquifer] with no impact on any WFD surface water or groundwater bodies and no risk of practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened In?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater London confined Chalk (north) - 2 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-LCC</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>WFD deterioration. The licence is due for AMP7 investigation but there is currently understood to be no risk of WFD deterioration. Any residual deterioration risk identified by the investigation would be mitigated by minimising the duration of peak period abstraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Southfleet/ Greenhithe (new WTW) - 8 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-SOU</td>
<td>West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk (Greenhithe)</td>
<td>GB40601G501800</td>
<td>Groundwaters</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>The proposed abstraction is from the confined chalk aquifer with no interaction with any surface water features or terrestrial ecosystems. Therefore, there is no risk of WFD deterioration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Dapdune Licence Disaggregation - 2.2 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-DAP</td>
<td>Wey (Shalford to River Thames confluence at Weybridge)</td>
<td>GB106039017630</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>The abstraction from the West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk is a peak licence increase and assessed by EA as a sustainable water resource. The North Kent Medway Chalk is poor quantitative and chemical status but anticipated to recover with cessation of Eastern Quarry dewatering. This option is considered sustainable in the context of the dewatering ceasing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington - 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-ADD</td>
<td>Epsom North Downs Chalk</td>
<td>GB40601G602200</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Option element involves the disaggregation of peak rates within existing licences with no overall increase in abstraction from the WFD ground water body. The short-term minor increases in the peak rate by its nature will only be for relatively infrequent and limited durations and so has negligible impact compared to the average abstraction rate, and is even less likely to have impact in the context of the impact pathway in this case. Licences are assessed by EA as sustainable, noting the average and total rate retained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater - Moulsford 1.0 - 3.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-MOU</td>
<td>Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
<td>GB40601G601000</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Note current abstraction licence assessed by EA as sustainable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Recommissioning Groundwater</td>
<td>Recommissioning Groundwater Merton</td>
<td>RES-RC-MTN</td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham N/A</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This option to recommission the currently disused groundwater source, abstracts from the confined chalk aquifer [non- WFD aquifer] and therefore no risk of deterioration in WFD status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Company Transfers</td>
<td>Inter-Company Transfer - Wessex Water to SWOX 2.9 Ml/d (Flaxlands)</td>
<td>RES-ICT-WES-FLX</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>There is no new abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWOX 2.37 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-SWX-NET-2.37</td>
<td>South-West Chilterns Chalk Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB40601G601100</td>
<td>Groundwaters</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Note the source water would be abstracted within current licence conditions at the Sheeplands source assessed as a sustainable licence by EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Upper Severn Vyrnwy 180 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR</td>
<td>Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cownwy Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy to conf Afon Banwy Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn N/A</td>
<td>GB109054049880</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Mythe 15 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MYT</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Option element is (part) licence transfer and no new abstraction from a WFD water body as part of this element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RC Datchet Main Replacement - 9.3 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-DAT</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>There is no new abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps - 2.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-ASH</td>
<td>Burford Jurassic Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)</td>
<td>GB40601G60040</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Note the existing licence is due for AMP7 WFD investigation under WINEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal</td>
<td>RC East Woodhay borehole</td>
<td>RES-RC-EWO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>The proposed abstraction is from the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>pumps - 2.1 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>confined chalk aquifer [non-WFD aquifer] and will not interact with any surface water features or terrestrial ecosystems. The existing licence is due for AMP7 investigation but there is currently understood to be no risk of WFD deterioration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RC Dapdune - removal of constraints to DO - 3.2 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-DAP</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>This option abstracts from the confined chalk aquifer [non- WFD aquifer] and therefore no risk of deterioration in WFD status. Licence assessed by EA as sustainable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>Eton - removal of constraints to DO - 1.3 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-ETN</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No new abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body with no likely risk of deterioration in WFD status. Licence assessed by EA as sustainable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>Ladymedead WTW - removal of constraints to DO - 7.8 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-LAD</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No new abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body with no likely risk of deterioration in WFD status. Licence assessed by EA as sustainable. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-150Mm³</td>
<td>Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 125Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-125Mm³</td>
<td>Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 100Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-100Mm³</td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 75Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-75Mm³</td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 30+100Mm(^3) Phase 1</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-30+100Mm(^3)-P1</td>
<td>Teddington) Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch Thames (Evenlode to Thame) Thames Wallingford to Caversham Thames (Reading to Cookham) Thames (Cookham to Egham) Thames (Egham to Teddington) Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 30+100Mm(^3) Phase 2</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-30+100Mm(^3)-P2</td>
<td>Teddington) Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch Thames (Evenlode to Thame) Thames Wallingford to Caversham Thames (Reading to Cookham) Thames (Cookham to Egham) Thames (Egham to Teddington) Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 80+42Mm(^3) Phase 1</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-80+42Mm(^3)-P1</td>
<td>Teddington) Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch Thames (Evenlode to Thame) Thames Wallingford to Caversham Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reservoir</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 80+42Mm³ Phase 2</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-80+42Mm³-P2</td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>GB106039023360</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-100</td>
<td>Thames Middle</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
<td>Transitional water</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames Middle</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
<td>Transitional water</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>IPR Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d x 3 phases to get 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-100</td>
<td>Thames Middle</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
<td>Transitional water</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Beckton 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-150</td>
<td>Thames Middle</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
<td>Transitional water</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Reuse</td>
<td>Reuse Deephams 46.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RU-DPH</td>
<td>Pymmes and Salmon Brooks</td>
<td>GB106038027910</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lea Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks</td>
<td>GB106038077852</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-KEM-100</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body so no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction. Any potential requirement for diversion of watercourses to be agreed with the EA to ensure no deterioration of WFD status and avoiding adverse effects on river environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Kempton WTW new 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-KEM-150</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body so no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction. Any potential requirement for diversion of watercourses to be agreed with the EA to ensure no deterioration of WFD status and avoiding adverse effects on river environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Kempton WTW new 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-KEM-300</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body so no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction. Any potential requirement for diversion of watercourses to be agreed with the EA to ensure no deterioration of WFD status and avoiding adverse effects on river environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-COP-100</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No abstractions or discharge to a WFD water body so no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: London</td>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-COP-150</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No abstractions or discharge to a WFD water body so no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWOX</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option WTW new 24 Ml/d (SWOX)</td>
<td>WTW-SWOX-ABI</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No new abstraction from a WFD water body as part of this element. Water treatment process water discharges and the emergency overflow arrangements to be consented by the EA which will ensure no adverse effects on the environment or WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWOX</td>
<td>Radcot WTW new 24 Ml/d (SWOX)</td>
<td>WTW-SWOX-RAD</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No new abstraction from a WFD water body as part of this element. Water treatment emergency overflow arrangements to be consented by the EA which will ensure no adverse effects on the environment or WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWA</td>
<td>Medmenham WTW – 24Ml/d SWA South</td>
<td>WTW-SWA-MMM</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No abstraction or discharge to a WFD water body so no risk of deterioration in WFD status. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Medmenham Intake – 80Ml/d SWA South</td>
<td>CON-RWS-SWA-MMM</td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>There are no abstractions or discharges associated with the transfer element. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Conveyance from Break Tank to Coppermills via Res 5 – (Spine 2)</td>
<td>CON-RWS-BT-COP-800</td>
<td>Lee (Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks)</td>
<td>GB106038077852</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>No increase in total abstraction rate from River Thames or change to residual flows over Teddington Weir which remain within existing licence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>RWS_Surbiton intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-SUR-100</td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor change in location of abstraction within existing licence rates and volumes. Impacted length of watercourse between the Chingford South and Chingford Supply Channel intakes is short (~1.8km and of negligible ecological value (currently Bad ecological status in this concrete channel). No likely WFD compliance risks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Chingford South intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-CHS-PS-100</td>
<td>Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>GB106038027950</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This option provides alternative raw water distribution from King George V Reservoir with no WFD risks. This option involves the construction of a new WTW adjacent to a South East Strategic Reservoir Option, with no WFD risks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment: SWOX</td>
<td>SWA north: South East Strategic Reservoir Option - SWA WTW (24Ml/d)</td>
<td>WTW-SWOX-ABI-SWA</td>
<td>Lee (Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks)</td>
<td>GB106038077852</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This option provides alternative raw water distribution from King George V Reservoir with no WFD risks. This option involves the construction of a new WTW adjacent to a South East Strategic Reservoir Option, with no WFD risks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>SWA north: South East Strategic Reservoir Option treated water transfer to SWA</td>
<td>NET-IZT-AB-LC-72</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This option involves treated water transfers between a new WTW adjacent to a South East Strategic Reservoir Option and several new service reservoirs. No WFD risks identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy</td>
<td>GB109054049720</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Afon Vyrnwy DS of Barwy confluence</td>
<td>GB109054049852</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cownwy</td>
<td>GB109054049800</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy</td>
<td>GB109054049720</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Afon Vyrnwy DS of Barwy confluence</td>
<td>GB109054049852</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn</td>
<td>GB109054049800</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>Didcot</td>
<td>RES-DRA-DID</td>
<td>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Option element is licence transfer and no new abstraction from a WFD water body as part of this element.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Transfer of Minworth Effluent 115 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MIN</td>
<td>Tame - R Rea to R Blythe Avon (Wark) conf R Learn to Tramway Br, Stratford Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting</td>
<td>GB104028046841</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Netheridge Final Effluent Transfer</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-NTH</td>
<td>Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk</td>
<td>GB109054049142</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 12 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-12</td>
<td>SEVERN - conf BELE BK to conf SUNDORNE BK</td>
<td>GB109054049142</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-30</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30 Ml/d</td>
<td>GB109054049142</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 12 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-12</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 12 Ml/d</td>
<td>GB109054049142</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-30</td>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30 Ml/d</td>
<td>GB109054049142</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Type</td>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Water body Name</td>
<td>Water body Code</td>
<td>Water body Type</td>
<td>Screened in?</td>
<td>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>support</td>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>River Wye to Deerhurst 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>Wye - Hampton Bishop to conf Kerne Br</td>
<td>GB109055037112</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water systems</td>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option to Farmoor 24 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-ABI-FMR</td>
<td>Farmoor Reservoir</td>
<td>GB30641011</td>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water Systems</td>
<td>Medmenham Raw water intake and transfer</td>
<td>CON-RWS-MMM-53</td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Oxford Canal - Farmoor 15</td>
<td>CON-RWS-OXC-FMR-15</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This is a pipeline only element and is without WFD risks. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>Shalford to Netley Mill</td>
<td>NET-GUI-SFD-NML</td>
<td>West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk</td>
<td>GB40601G501800</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Aquifer Storage &amp; Recovery</td>
<td>Horton Kirby</td>
<td>RES-ASR-HTK</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Datchet 5.7 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-DAT</td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Groundwater</td>
<td>Groundwater Honor Oak – 2.8 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-HON</td>
<td>Ravensbourne (Catford to Deptford)</td>
<td>GB106039023270</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>SWA North: South East Strategic Reservoir treated water transfer to SWA</td>
<td>NET-IZT-AB-BS-48</td>
<td>Maidenhead chalk</td>
<td>GB40601G602600</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWA 2.37 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-HEN-SWA-HAM-2.37</td>
<td>Maidenhead chalk</td>
<td>GB40601G602600</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IZT-HEN-SWA-HAM-5</td>
<td>Maidenhead chalk</td>
<td>GB40601G602600</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note the source water would be abstracted from a number of sources within the water supply zone, within current licence conditions from groundwater sources assessed by EA as sustainable.

Note current licence assessed by EA as sustainable.

Option element involves treated water transfers between a new WTW adjacent to a South East Strategic Reservoir Option and several new service reservoirs. No WFD risks identified.

Note the source water would be abstracted within current licence conditions at the Sheeplands source assessed as a sustainable licence by EA.

Note the source water would be abstracted within current licence conditions at the Sheeplands source.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Type</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Water body Name</th>
<th>Water body Code</th>
<th>Water body Type</th>
<th>Screened in?</th>
<th>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Henley to SWOX 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IzT-Hen-SWX-NT-5</td>
<td>South-West Chilterns Chalk Thames (Reading to Cookham) Kennet and Holy Brook</td>
<td>GB40601G601100 GB106039023233 GB106039023140</td>
<td>Groundwaters River River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>assessed as a sustainable licence by EA. Note the source water would be abstracted within current licence conditions at the Sheeplands source assessed as a sustainable licence by EA. Abstraction within existing licence conditions and small volume of abstraction relative to the flow in the River Kennet at the Fobney source. Fobney source assessed as a sustainable licence by EA. No likely WFD risks identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Kennet Valley to SWOX 2.28 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IzT-Ken-SWX-2.3</td>
<td>Kennet and Holy Brook</td>
<td>GB106039023140</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Abstraction within existing licence conditions and small volume of abstraction relative to the flow in the River Kennet at the Fobney source. Fobney source assessed as a sustainable licence by EA. No likely WFD risks identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Inter-Zonal Transfers</td>
<td>Kennet Valley to SWOX 6.74 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-IzT-Ken-SWX-6.7</td>
<td>Kennet and Holy Brook</td>
<td>GB106039023140</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Abstraction within existing licence conditions and small volume of abstraction relative to the flow in the River Kennet at the Fobney source. Fobney source assessed as a sustainable licence by EA. No likely WFD risks identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>Britwell - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RES-RC-BTW</td>
<td>Vale of White Horse Chalk Chalgrove Brook Cherwell (Cromphey to Nell Bridge)</td>
<td>GB40601G601000 GB106039023740 GB106039037310</td>
<td>Groundwater River Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Note the existing licence is due for AMP7 sustainability investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Oxford Canal Transfer to Cropredy 15Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-OXC-CRP-15</td>
<td>Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon) Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray) Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>GB106039037431 GB106039037432 GB106039030334</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Note the existing licence is due for AMP7 WFD investigation under WINEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw water transfer support</td>
<td>Oxford Canal Transfer to Dukes Cut 15Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-OXC-DKC-15</td>
<td>Bromley Tertiaries Hogsmill N/A</td>
<td>GB40602G602300 GB106039017440 N/A</td>
<td>Groundwater River N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Note the existing licence is due for AMP7 WFD investigation under WINEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>Epsom R - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RES-RC-EPS</td>
<td>William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>GB30641659</td>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>The proposed abstraction is from the confined chalk aquifer [non-WFD aquifer] and will not interact with any surface water features or terrestrial ecosystems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>New River Head - Removal of Constraints – 3.45 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-NRV</td>
<td>William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>GB30641659</td>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Option element involves no new or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource: Raw</td>
<td>Chingford Raw Water</td>
<td>RES-RWP-CHD</td>
<td>William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>GB30641659</td>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Type</th>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Water body Name</th>
<th>Water body Code</th>
<th>Water body Type</th>
<th>Screened in?</th>
<th>Reason for screening out of Assessment (where applicable):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water purchase</td>
<td>Purchase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>additional abstraction from a WFD water body as part of this element. Maintains the existing bulk export agreement into the long-term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance: Raw Water System</td>
<td>Culham to Farmoor</td>
<td>CON-RWS-CUL-FMR-CUL-FMR-CUL-FMR-180</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Wye - Pann Mill</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This is a pipeline only element and is without WFD risks. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Wandle - Waddon</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This is a pipeline only element and is without WFD risks. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Cray - North Orpington</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>This is a pipeline only element and is without WFD risks. No likely impact on WFD water bodies during construction subject to good practice construction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX B:
OPTION ELEMENT WFD COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT OUTCOMES FOR OPTION ELEMENTS (STEP 2)

This section presents the outcomes of the WFD compliance assessment for those option elements screened in for further assessment for the revised draft WRMP19. A WFD compliance assessment table is provided below for each WFD water body that may be affected by the option element. The list of option elements included in this appendix are, in order:

- KGV Res intake capacity increase
- Raw Water Transfer Deerhurst to Culham (all variants)
- TLT extension from Lockwood to KGV - 800Ml/d
- Reuse Deephams to KGV intake
- AR Merton (SLARS3) - 5 Ml/d
- AR Streatham (SLARS2) - 4 Ml/d
- ASR South East London (Addington) - 3 Ml/d
- ASR Thames Valley/Thames Central - 1 Ml/d
- Desalination North Beckton RO Treatment Plant 150 Ml/d
- Desalination South Crossness RO Treatment Plant 100 Ml/d
- Groundwater - Moulsford 1.0 - 3.5 Ml/d
- Henley to SWOX 2.37 Ml/d
- Raw Water Transfer Upper Severn Vyrnwy 180 Ml/d (all variants)
- RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps - 2.5 Ml/d
- New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option (all variants)
- Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d
- Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d x 3 phases to get 300 Ml/d
- Reuse Beckton 150 Ml/d
- Reuse Deephams 46.5 Ml/d
- Medmenham Intake – 80Ml/d SWA South
- Transfer of Minworth Effluent 115 Ml/d
- Netheridge Final Effluent Transfer
- Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 12Ml/d
- Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30Ml/d
- River Wye to Deerhurst 60 Ml/d
- South East Strategic Reservoir Option to Farmoor 24 Ml/d
- Medmenham Raw water intake and transfer
- Horton Kirby ASR
- Groundwater Datchet 5.7 Ml/d
- Groundwater Honor Oak – 2.8 Ml/d
- Henley to SWA 2.37 Ml/d
- Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d
- Britwell - Removal of Constraints
- Oxford Canal Transfer to Cropredy 15Ml/d
- Oxford Canal Transfer to Dukes Cut 15Ml/d
- Epsom - Removal of Constraints
- Culham to Farmoor

Those options elements included in the revised draft WRMP but not in the draft WRMP are identified by yellow highlighting of the option element name above the relevant WFD assessment tables but the tables themselves are not highlighted to aid reading of the text. Changes made to assessment tables for option elements included previously in the draft WRMP are highlighted in yellow within the relevant table.
## Conveyance: RWS_KGV Res intake capacity increase - CON-RWS-KGV-360

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106038027950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Water Body Mitigation Measures

- No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction:** Construction of additional river intake capacity.
- **Operation:** Change in the quality and rate of abstraction of water into the reservoir. Flow rate downstream of the abstraction intake is stated as unaffected.

### WFD element

#### Fish

- **RBMP2 (2015) status:** Not assessed
- **Assessed status (construction and operation):** Not assessed

#### Macro-invertebrates

- **RBMP2 (2015) status:** Moderate
- **Assessed status (construction and operation):** Moderate

#### Macrophytes & Phytobenthos

- **RBMP2 (2015) status:** Bad
- **Assessed status (construction and operation):** Bad

#### Chemical (Overall)

- **RBMP2 (2015) status:** Good
- **Assessed status (construction and operation):** Good

### Protected Area Details

#### Drinking water

- The water body is a drinking water protected area (Lee Navigation Subsidiary A). Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

#### Nutrient sensitive areas

- The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

#### Lee Valley SPA (and Ramsar)

- This site comprises a series of wetlands and reservoirs. Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. No effects on other water bodies</strong></td>
<td>Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including the King George V Reservoir assessed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</strong></td>
<td>No; design does not currently integrate with the package of potential river restoration measures currently under review by Thames Water as part of the AMP6 NEP abstraction investigation for the Lower Lee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</strong></td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water body

- **WFD water body name**: King Georges Reservoir
- **WFD water body type**: Lake
- **WFD management catchment**: London
- **WFD Basin District**: Thames
- **WFD water body ID**: GB30641523

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measures

No published mitigation measures

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Protected Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bathing Water Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking Water Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation of Wild Birds Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitats Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shellfish Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction**: None
- **Operation**: Change in the quality and rate of water abstracted into the reservoir

### WFD assessment (scoping)

#### WFD assessment (scoping)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Water available for abstraction will be a blend of River Lee water (as baseline) together with reuse water or River Thames Water, depending on resource. Tertiary treatment has been included for each option as part of the option element design and it is assumed that environmental permitting will ensure the discharge quality would be appropriate for the river’s environmental requirements and the downstream water uses (raw water for potable supply).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chironomids (CPET)</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Poor (uncertain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytoplankton</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor (uncertain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Protected Area Details

- **Drinking water**: The water body is a drinking water protected area (King George V Reservoir). Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

- **Nutrient sensitive areas**: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

- **Lee Valley SPA (and Ramsar)**: This site comprises a series of wetlands and reservoirs. Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including the River Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; design does not currently integrate with the package of potential river restoration measures currently under review by Thames Water as part of the AMPs NEP abstraction investigation for the Lower Lee.
6. Assists attainment of protected area: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures.
| objectives | required for the protected areas. |
Conveyance: Raw Water Transfer - Raw Water Transfer Deerhurst to Culham – all variants (300/400/500 Ml/d) - CON-RWT-DEH-CLM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Severn Vale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB109054044404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB109054044404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** Construction of the intake and treatment works.

**Operation:** Abstraction of water for treatment and transfer. The abstraction may be supported by Mythe WTW unused part of licence – 15 Ml/d; Lake Vyrnwy – 180 Ml/d or other sources. The abstraction may also be unsupported at times and constrained by abstraction licence conditions and proposed hands-off flow conditions to protect flows downstream.

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD assessment (scoping)

**Fish**

- Not assessed
- Not assessed
- Construction of the intake will be managed by good practice construction methods and any temporary risks to the water body are assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body.

**Macrophytes & Phytobenthos**

- Not assessed
- Not assessed
- Eel regulation compliant inlet screens are proposed.
- The greatest proportional change in the flow regime would be reductions in the moderate to low flow conditions and these would have a negligible effect on the flow regime throughout the water body. Increases to flow upstream of the intake under low flow conditions from augmentation schemes would remain within the normal flow envelope. Reduction in flow downstream of abstraction intake would be protected by the hands off flow constraint.
- There is unlikely to be a change in the physico-chemical quality elements as there will be a negligible effect on the flow regime and therefore the buffering capacity of the river will remain largely the same. In addition, there are no significant discharges within the remainder of the downstream freshwater section of the River Severn.
- With the hands-off flow conditions set at appropriate levels to safeguard the aquatic environment, there should be no material adverse effects of the abstraction on the River Severn water quality or ecology. Overall, macroinvertebrate status is likely to remain at poor status. Impacts to macrophytes and phytobenthos status are uncertain due to a lack of 2015 status classification.

**Chemical (Overall)**

- Good
- Good
- There is unlikely to be a change in the chemical status as there will be a negligible effect on the flow regime and therefore the buffering capacity of the river will remain largely the same.

### Protected Area Details

**Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

**Severn Estuary SPA and SAC:** The Severn Estuary has a very large tidal range and it is not anticipated that the upstream abstraction would have any adverse impact on the qualifying features of these European sites, which would be well habituated to fluctuating water levels and any losses would be replaced twice daily with the tides. Additionally, flows to the estuary will be protected by the hands-off flow conditions governing the abstraction.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status | Yes; no deterioration between classes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>classes</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; no impacts on downstream water bodies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body name</td>
<td>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Gloucestershire and the Vale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
<td><strong>RBMP2 Overall Status</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>not designated artificial or heavily modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme components potentially affecting water body</th>
<th>Construction: Construction of the augmentation outfall</th>
<th>Operation: Release of pre-treated transfer water abstracted from the River Severn to the River Thames at Culham</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD element</td>
<td>Assessed status (construction and operation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemical (Overall)**

| Chemical (Overall) | Fail | Fail |

- The Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting is at good chemical status and therefore potentially better water quality than the receiving water body. There is likely to be some metals such as zinc in the abstracted River Severn water which would mostly be in particulate form and therefore likely to be treated at the intake prior to discharge to the River Thames. There is the potential for some organic pollutants to be in the discharged water as they are more difficult to...
Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

Drinking water protected area: The Thames (Evenlode to Thame) is a drinking water protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is low.

Little Wittenham SAC: As there will be no flow variability beyond the existing characteristic flow regime, the risk of any overtopping leading to the inundation with river water of ponds used by great crested newt is assessed as negligible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivered Effect</th>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas</td>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GES.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking water protected area</td>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; potential to affect other water bodies downstream; Thames Wallingford to Caversham: GB106039030331 assessed below as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Wittenham SAC</td>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any objectives for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Water Body Mitigation Measure

Additional treatment to reduce concentrations of phosphate from Stewkley sewage treatment works.

WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme components potentially affecting water body

Construction: None

Operation: Change in flow regime due to impacts on upstream water body.

WFD element | RBMP2 (2015) status | Assessed status (construction and operation) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Throughout the water body, the greatest proportional change in the flow would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions from the river regulation releases upstream, with a change to the low flow envelope throughout the water body during operation. There is more flow accretion (e.g., from the River Thames) in this water body and therefore the effects of the releases would be proportionally lower than in the upstream water body and there will be no undue flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime from the elevated baseflow due to the existing regulated nature of the river. The effects on the water body relating to water quality, invasive species and risk to weir pool habitats are similar to the upstream water body (see above table).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macr-</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>The releases to the upstream water body would be subject to water quality conditions set by the EA to protect WFD status and therefore the risk to deterioration in WFD status is assessed as low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected. Little Wittenham SAC: As there will be no flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime, the risk of any overtopping leading to the inundation with river water of ponds used by great crested newt is assessed as negligible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>The releases to the upstream water body would be subject to water quality conditions set by the EA to protect WFD status and therefore the risk to deterioration in WFD status is assessed as low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected. Little Wittenham SAC: As there will be no flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime, the risk of any overtopping leading to the inundation with river water of ponds used by great crested newt is assessed as negligible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Does the component comply with WFD Objective

- 1. No deterioration between status classes
- 2. No impediments to GES/GEP
- 3. No compromises to water body objectives
- 4. No effects on other water bodies
- 5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
- 6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames and South Chilterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Status and Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hydromorphological designation
- Heavily modified

### Water Body Mitigation Measures
- No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction:** None
- **Operation:** Change in flow regime due to impacts on upstream water body.

### WFD assessment (scoping)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Not assessed</th>
<th>Not assessed</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Throughout the water body, the greatest proportional change in the flow would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions from the river regulation releases upstream, with a change to the low flow envelope throughout the water body during operation. There is more flow accretion (e.g. from the River Thame) in this water body and therefore the effects of the releases would be proportionally lower than in the upstream water body and there will be no undue flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime from the elevated baseflow due to the existing regulated nature of the river. The effects on the water body relating to water quality, invasive species and risk to weir pool habitats are similar to the upstream water body (see above table).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Macro-invertebrates | High | High |
| Macrophytes & Phytobenthos | Not assessed | Not assessed |
| Chemical (Overall) | Good | Good |

### Protected Area Details
- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not significantly affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes; further assessment required
2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Yes; no impacts on downstream water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Maidenhead and Sunbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Modest</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 (2015)</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD assessment (scoping)

**Construction:** None  
**Operation:** Change in flow regime due to impacts on upstream water body.

**WFD element**

- **Fish**
  - Not assessed
  - Not assessed
  - The re-abstraction of the river augmentation releases would commence in this water body. Changes in flow in the water body from operation of the scheme will partly reflect flow augmentation and partly the re-abstraction; the increase in the extreme low flow regime (after accounting for partial re-abstraction of the augmentation flow) would be less than in the upstream water bodies. No impacts on ecological status are anticipated in this water body.

- **Macro-invertebrates**
  - Good
  - Good

- **Macrophytes & Phytobenthos**
  - High
  - High

- **Chemical (Overall)**
  - Good
  - Good
  - The discharge will be treated to environmental standards and subject to EA discharge permit conditions; it is expected that there will have been sufficient mixing and dilution with the receiving water upstream and no adverse effects on chemical quality in this water body.

### Protected Area Details

- **Drinking water protected area:** The water body is a drinking water protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is negligible.
- **Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.
- **South West London water bodies SPA and Ramsar:** the SPA comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no adverse impact on the SPA because there are no impact pathways of the river augmentation scheme.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes  
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP  
   - Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives  
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies  
   - Yes; potential to affect other water bodies downstream; Thames (Egham to Teddington): GB106039023232 assessed below as compliant
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives  
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives  
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### WFD water body

- **Name:** Thames (Egham to Teddington)
- **Type:** River
- **Management Catchment:** Maidenhead and Sunbury
- **River Basin District:** Thames
- **ID:** GB10603902323

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

#### Water Body Mitigation Measure
- No published mitigation measures

#### WFD Status and Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hydromorphological designation
- Heavily modified

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction:** None
- **Operation:** Re-abstraction of augmentation release water

#### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Macro-invertebrates</th>
<th>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</th>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Assessed status (construction and operation)

- Changes in flow in the water body from operation of the scheme will partly reflect flow augmentation and partly the re-abstraction; the increase in the extreme low flow regime (after accounting for partial re-abstraction of the augmentation flow) would be less than in the upstream water bodies. At the end of the water body, at the tidal limit (Teddington Weir), and downstream of Thames Water's abstraction intakes, the very low flow to extreme low flow regime would return to the baseline flow conditions without the flow augmentation, with the same range and frequency of pass-forward flows into the upper Thames Tideway downstream of Teddington Weir. The scheme would have a negligible effect on the flow regime throughout this water body.

- No change in ecological status is anticipated as the flows would return to baseline conditions in this water body and therefore not impact on fish, macroinvertebrates or macrophytes & phytobenthos.

#### Protected Area Details

- Drinking water protected area: The water body is a drinking water protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is negligible.
- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.
- South West London water bodies SPA and Ramsar: the SPA comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the SPA because there are no impact pathways of the river augmentation scheme.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**
   - Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies change to high flows**
   - Yes; no effects on water bodies downstream as no change in moderate or low flows to the downstream transitional water body (Thames Tideway) and negligible change to high flows.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Conveyance: Raw Water System: TLT extension from Lockwood to KGV - 800Ml/d - CON-RWS-LCK-KGV-800

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Bad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Water Body Mitigation Measures | No published mitigation measures |

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme components potentially affecting water body</th>
<th>Construction: Construction of the discharge outfall.</th>
<th>Operation: Discharge to the River Lee Diversion upstream of the existing abstraction intake to the King George V Reservoir. A new permit to discharge will be required. Flow rate downstream of the abstraction intake is stated as unaffected.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD element</td>
<td>RBMP2 (2015) status</td>
<td>Assessed status (construction and operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>Bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

Lee Valley SPA (and Ramsar): This site comprises a series of wetlands and reservoirs. Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including the King George V Reservoir assessed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; design does not currently integrate with the package of potential river restoration measures currently under review by Thames Water as part of the AMP6 NEP abstraction investigation for the Lower Lee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body</td>
<td>King George Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body Type</th>
<th>Lake</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>Thames</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hydromorphological designation</th>
<th>Artificial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body Mitigation Measures</th>
<th>No published mitigation measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme components potentially affecting water body</th>
<th>Construction: None</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation: Change in the quality and rate of water abstracted into the reservoir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Water available for abstraction will be a blend of River Lee water (as baseline) together with either tertiary treated reuse water or River Thames water. It is assumed that environmental permitting will ensure the discharge quality would be appropriate for the river's environmental requirements and the downstream water uses (raw water for potable supply). There is no 2015 fish or Chironomid (CPET) status assessment available. Phytoplankton was assessed as Poor status in 2015 and total phosphorous as Bad. Given that the treated wastewater will be treated to high standards and that the status of the River Lea navigation is Poor for phosphate, the scheme is considered unlikely to lead to deterioration in these elements. The maintenance of higher reservoir levels and increase in rate of reservoir turnover may assist with improvements in phosphate and phytoplankton status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chironomids (CPET)</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytplankton</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor (uncertain)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chemical (Overall)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Protected Area Details | Drinking water: The water body is a drinking water protected area (King George V Reservoir). Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit. Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit. Lee Valley SPA (and Ramsar): This site comprises a series of wetlands and reservoirs. Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit. |

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes | Yes; no deterioration between classes. |
2. No impediments to GES/GEP | Yes; no impediments to GEP. |
3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives. |
4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including the linked William Girling Reservoir |
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | Uncertain; potential improvements in source water quality and reservoir turnover may assist with improvements in phosphate and phytoplankton. |
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas. |
### Conveyance: Reuse - Reuse Deephams to KGV Intake - CON-RU-DPH-KGV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038027950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** Construction of the discharge outfall. A stilling chamber will be built around a diffuser manifold with rip-rap/concrete protection to the river channel to protect against any high dissipation energies particularly when at low river flows/levels.

**Operation:** Discharge to the River Lee Diversion upstream of the existing abstraction intake to the King George V Reservoir. A new permit to discharge will be required. Flow rate downstream of the abstraction intake is stated as unaffected, subject to any operating agreement changes that may result from the ongoing AMP6 investigation.

#### WFD element: RBMP2 (2015) status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Construction will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk of suspended material, site runoff pollutants, geomorphological action from working in the watercourse to the water body is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body. The discharge will be treated to tertiary standards for ammonia, phosphate and BOD and therefore there will be a low risk of impacting the physico-chemical quality elements of this water body (currently at moderate status). The discharge will be treated using Reverse Osmosis (for the removal of anions, metals and some organics) and remineralisation is also required so that the water discharged into the river will not impact the aquatic ecology. There would be a localised flow increase in the Enfield Island Loop channel between the new outfall and the existing abstraction intake which could lead to local morphological changes. There would be a localised flow increase in the Enfield Island Loop channel for 100m between the new outfall and the existing abstraction intake which could lead to some local morphological changes in the channel of this Heavily Modified water body. This change in flow will impact &lt;3% of the total water body length of 19.4km, well below the 15% permitted derogation limit. Overall, the impact on the ecology should not significantly impact the WFD elements because of the RO and remineralisation treatment. Fish status was not assessed in 2015, but it is considered unlikely that the scheme would lead to a deterioration in fish status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>Bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The scale of change in river temperature anticipated by the operation of this scheme is minimal, and without compromise to WFD standards, noting the existing downstream pressures on water temperature exerted by the physical nature of the flood relief channel and the short zone of influence (c.500m distance between the reuse outfall and the existing intake, and the equally short distance between the existing intake and the confluence with the Flood Relief Channel). Tertiary treatment has been included as part of the option element design and it is assumed that environmental permitting will ensure the discharge quality would be appropriate for the river's environmental requirements and the downstream water...
Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protected Area Details</th>
<th>Uses (raw water for potable supply). Therefore the risk of deterioration in chemical status is assessed as low.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Drinking water:** The water body is a drinking water protected area (Lee Navigation Subsidiary A). Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

**Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

**Lee Valley SPA (and Ramsar):** This site comprises a series of wetlands and reservoirs. Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies, including the King George V Reservoir assessed below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; design does not currently integrate with the package of potential river restoration measures currently under review by Thames Water as part of the AMP6 NEP abstraction investigation for the Lower Lee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### WFD water body name
King Georges Reservoir

### WFD water body type
Lake

### WFD management catchment
London

### River Basin District
Thames

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Artifical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measures
No published mitigation measures

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** None

**Operation:** Change in the quality and rate of water abstracted into the reservoir

### WFD assessment (scoping)

#### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Not assessed</th>
<th>Not assessed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chironomids (CPET)</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytoplankton</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor (uncertain)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Protected Area Details

**Chemical (Overall)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drinking water</th>
<th>Good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation of Wild Birds water</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

**Lee Valley SPA (and Ramsar):** This site comprises a series of wetlands and reservoirs. Additions to the source water for the abstraction would be treated to appropriate standards and subject to environmental permit.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes.

2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no impediments to GEP.

3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.

4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including the River Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks.

5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; design does not currently integrate with the package of potential river restoration measures currently under review by Thames Water as part of the AMP6 NEP abstraction investigation for the Lower Lee.

6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Resource: Groundwater - AR Merton (SLARS3) - 5 Ml/d - RES-AR-SLARS3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>Resource: Groundwater - AR Merton (SLARS3) - 5 Ml/d - RES-AR-SLARS3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body name</td>
<td>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Maidenhead to Sunbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** N/A  
**Operation:** Water for artificial recharge sourced from River Thames in West London during periods of low demand. A new winter abstraction licence for the lower River Thames sources may be required. Recharge will be to the confined Chalk aquifer [non-WFD aquifer].

### WFD assessment (scoping)

**WFD element** | **RBMP2 (2015) status** | **Assessed status (construction and operation)**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Hydrological assessment indicates there is likely to be a negligible risk of impact on flows in the Thames (Egham to Teddington) (GB106039023232) due to additional winter abstraction to provide sufficient water for recharge. This negligible reduction of flow in the Thames in the winter will not cause a deterioration in ecological status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protected Area Details**

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

- Drinking water: The water body is a drinking water protected area. As a negligible impact on flows is expected, there will be no impact on the protected area.

- South West London water bodies SPA (and Ramsar): the site comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the SPA because there will be no net change to water levels in the supply reservoirs that form part of this European site.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
## Resource: Aquifer Recharge - AR Streatham (SLARS2) - 4 Ml/d RES-AR-SLARS2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Maidenhead to Sunbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** N/A

**Operation:** Water for recharge will be abstracted from the River Thames in West London during periods of low demand. A new winter abstraction licence for the lower River Thames sources may be required. Recharge will be to the confined Chalk aquifer [non-WFD aquifer].

### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Hydrological assessment indicates there is likely to be a negligible risk of impact on flows in the Thames (Egham to Teddington) (GB106039023232) due to additional winter abstraction to provide sufficient water for recharge. This negligible reduction of flow in the Thames in the winter will not cause a deterioration in ecological status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytothenos</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemical (Overall)

| Good | Good |

**Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

**Drinking water:** The water body is a drinking water protected area. As a negligible impact on flows is expected there will be no impact on the protected area.

**South West London water bodies SPA (and Ramsar):** the site comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the SPA because there will be no net change to water levels in the supply reservoirs that form part of this European site.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes | Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP | Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Resource: Aquifer Storage & Recovery - ASR South East London (Addington) - 3 Ml/d - RES-ASR-SEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Epsom North Downs Chalk</th>
<th>WFD water body ID</th>
<th>GB40601G602200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Management Catchment</td>
<td>Thames GW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**
- **Construction:** N/A
- **Operation:** Abstraction from the chalk borehole will be used to support aquifer recharge in the Lower Greensand confined aquifer [non-WFD aquifer] borehole.

#### WFD Status Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Due to the distance from the unconfined zone, the scheme is unlikely to affect surface water features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>There are no known Natura 2000 or SSSI groundwater dependent habitats associated with the ground water body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Given distances from the sea, saline intrusion is unlikely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>The ASR scheme recharges and re-abstracts water from the Lower Greensand, which is separated from the Chalk in this area by around 80m of Gault Clay. Therefore, there is not expected to be any impact on groundwater levels in the Epsom North Downs Chalk. Testing completed at Horton Kirby demonstrates that there is no impact on the unconfined or confined lower Greensand aquifers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Status not expected to change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chemical (Overall)

| Drinking water: The water body is a drinking water protected area. No impact is expected. |

#### Protected Area Details

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to Good Status: Yes; no impediments to Good Status.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; no effects on other water bodies. Kent Greensand Western GB40601G500500 has been assessed below for completeness.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD waterbody name</th>
<th>Kent Greensand Western</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB40601G500500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody type</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames GW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody

- **Construction:** N/A
- **Operation:** Abstraction from the chalk borehole will be used to support aquifer recharge in the Lower Greensand confined aquifer [non-WFD aquifer] borehole.

#### WFD Status Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Following ASR testing at Horton Kirby, it has been demonstrated that there is no impact on the unconfined or confined lower Greensand aquifers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **GWDTEs test:** Good
- **Saline Intrusion:** Good
- **Water Balance:** Poor

#### Protected Area Details

- **Drinking water:** The water body is a drinking water protected area. No impact is expected.
- **Nutrient sensitive areas:** The ground water body is associated with a groundwater nitrate vulnerable zone; however, the scheme is not expected to affect the management of the protected area.

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to Good Status
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are not expected to be effects on dependent WFD water bodies
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Resource: Aquifer Storage & Recovery - Thames Valley/Thames Central - 1 Ml/d - RES-ASR-TV

**WFD water body name**: Thames (Egham to Teddington)

**WFD water body type**: River

**WFD management catchment**: Maidenhead to Sunbury

**River Basin District**: Thames

**WFD water body ID**: GB106039023232

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Water Body Mitigation Measures**: No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

**Construction**: n/a

**Operation**: An increase in licence for abstraction from the River Thames is required to facilitate aquifer recharge during the winter period. Abstraction from the borehole during the summer period will be from the Lower Greensands aquifer, a non-WFD aquifer.

### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hydrological assessment indicates there is a negligible risk of impact on flows in the Thames (Egham to Teddington) (GB106039023232) due to abstraction (during the winter period). This is due to the 'negligible' impact on flows (<1% change in the Q95). Due to the negligible change in flows, there is no risk of deterioration in ecological status.**

**Given the negligible reductions in flow in the Thames due to abstraction (during the winter period), the chemical status is not expected to deteriorate.**

### Protected Area Details

**Nutrient sensitive areas**: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

**Drinking water**: The water body is a drinking water protected area. As a negligible impact on flows is expected, there will be no impact on the protected area.

**South West London water bodies SPA (and Ramsar)**: the site comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the SPA because there will be no net change to water levels in the supply reservoirs that form part of this European site.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies**: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
Resource: Desalination - North Beckton RO Treatment Plant - 150 Ml/d - RES-DES-BEC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>Transitional Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames TraC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

**Construction**: The new desalination plant will be located on land within the existing Beckton STW site. Construction of an abstraction intake.

**Operation**: Abstraction of brackish water on lower ebb tide and continuous discharge of diluted brine from the desalination plant (after mixing with final effluent from Beckton sewage treatment works). Abstraction will be appropriately screened to avoid fish entrainment, in particular for eel.

**WFD element**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD assessment (scoping)</th>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angiosperms</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Construction of the intake will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body. Eel regulation compliant inlet screens will be installed at the abstraction intake. The estimated 26.5 Ml/d of Reverse Osmosis process waste water (brine) would be mixed with the Beckton STW final effluent prior to discharge. The resulting salinity of the discharge (which would also include the existing Thames Gateway desalination treatment plant brine) would be less than that prevailing in the Thames Tideway locally at times of operation. No adverse water quality impacts are therefore expected. Abstraction (at up to 31 Ml/hr) is unlikely to lead to any significant alterations to tidal hydrodynamics. No changes to ecological status are therefore expected. There would be an overall reduction in ‘freshwater’ in the middle Thames Tideway of 150 Ml/d, with minor effects on the local tidal-dominated salinity cycle and seasonal saline ingress pattern. There are no WFD higher sensitivity habitats in the water body but there is intertidal soft sediment which is classified as low sensitivity and is therefore unlikely to be impacted. There is no history of harmful algae in the water body and therefore will be no risk of changes in temperature or salinity causing harmful algal blooms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration in chemical status.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protected Area Details**

Nutrient sensitive areas: The transitional water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

Thames Estuary & Marshes SPA (and Ramsar): The closest part of the site is approximately 24 km from Beckton. Given the distance and the fact that no significant alterations to hydrodynamics, salinity regime or water quality are expected, there will be no impact on this European site.
### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Compliance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; no impact on other water bodies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Water Body

Mitigation Measures

49. Modify vessel design
50. Vessel Management
26. Sediment management
27. Dredge disposal site selection
28. Manage disturbance
21. Avoid the need to dredge
22. Dredging disposal strategy
23. Reduce impact of dredging
24. Reduce sediment resuspension
25. Retime dredging or disposal

WFD Protected Areas

Bathing Water Directive
Drinking Water Directive
Conservation of Wild Birds Directive
Habitats Directive
Nitrate Directive
Shellfish Directive
Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive

NO
NO
YES
NO
YES
NO
YES

Fish
Invertebrates
Macroalgae
Phytoplankton

Construction: The new desalination plant will be located on land. Construction of an abstraction intake.

Operation: Abstraction of brackish water on lower ebb tide and continuous discharge of diluted brine (by mixing with sewage treatment works final effluent) for a 300Ml/d plant (maximum capacity - 3 phases of development, each of 100 Ml/d capacity).

WFD element
Angiosperms
Phytoplankton
Chemical (Overall)

Assessed status (construction and operation)

Good
Good
Good
High
Good
Good

Decoration
53Ml/d reverse osmosis process waste water (brine) would be mixed with the Crossness STW final effluent prior to discharge. The resulting salinity of the discharge would be less than that prevailing in the Thames Tideway at times of operation. No water quality impacts expected and therefore no changes to ecological status are expected.

Abstraction (up to 62Ml/hr) is unlikely to lead to any significant alterations to tidal hydrodynamics. No changes to ecological status are therefore expected.

There would be an overall reduction in ‘freshwater’ of the middle Thames Tideway of up to 300Ml/d, with minor effects on the local tidal-dominated salinity cycle and seasonal saline ingress pattern. There are no WFD higher sensitivity habitats in the water body but there is intertidal soft sediment which is classified as low sensitivity and is therefore unlikely to be impacted.

There is no history of harmful algae in the water body and therefore will be no risk of changes in temperature or salinity causing harmful algal blooms.

There is no risk of deterioration in chemical status.

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. No deterioration between status classes</strong></td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between classes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</strong></td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. No compromises to water body objectives</strong></td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. No effects on other water bodies</strong></td>
<td>Yes; no impact on other water bodies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</strong></td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</strong></td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Resource: Groundwater - Groundwater - Moulsford 1-3.5 Ml/d – RES-GW-MOU

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Vale of White Horse Chalk</th>
<th>WFD water body ID</th>
<th>GB40601G601000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames GW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measures

- No published mitigation measure

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction:** A new abstraction borehole on the west bank of the River Thames.
- **Operation:**

#### WFD Status Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Quantitative (Overall)

- Good

- **Dependent Surface water body Status**
  - Good
  - Good

- **GWDTEs test**
  - Good
  - Good

- **Saline Intrusion**
  - Good
  - Good

- **Water Balance**
  - Good
  - Good

- **Chemical (Overall)**
  - Poor
  - Poor

- **Drinking water protected area:** the ground water body is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is no risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at ground water body scale.

- **Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

#### Protected Area Details

- **Does the component comply with WFD Objective**
  1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
  2. No impediments to Good Status: Yes; no impediments to Good Status.
  3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
  4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including the Thames Wallingford to Caversham.
  5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.
  6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body Name</th>
<th>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames and South Chilterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


#### WFD water body ID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body ID</th>
<th>GB106039030331</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### WFD Status and Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hydromorphological designation

- Heavily modified

### Water Body Mitigation Measures

- Additional treatment to reduce concentrations of phosphate from Stewkley sewage treatment works

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** N/A  
**Operation:** A new abstraction borehole on the west bank of the River Thames.

#### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytothenthos</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.
- Little Wittenham SAC: As there will be no flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime, the risk of any overtopping leading to the inundation with river water of ponds used by great crested newt is negligible.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP noting this may require additional licence conditions.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body ID</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD management catchment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body ID</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>River Basin District</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RBMP2 Overall Status</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective (2021)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective (2027)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD Status Test</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessed status (construction and operation)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

| Construction: | None |
| Operation: | 2.37 Ml/d treated water transfer supported by Sheeplands source |

**WFD Status Test**

| Dependent Surface water body Status | Poor |
| GWDETs test | Good |
| Saline Intrusion | Good |
| Water Balance | Poor |
| Chemical (Overall) | Good |

**Protected Area Details**

| Drinking water: | The groundwater body is a drinking water protected area but there is unlikely to be a change in water quality as a result of the scheme. |
| Nutrient sensitive areas: | The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected. |

Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes | Yes; no deterioration between classes |
2. No impediments to Good Status | Yes; no impediments to Good Status. |
3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives. |
4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including Thames (Reading to Cookham), assessed separately below |
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives. |
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames and South Chilterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RBMP2 Overall Status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hydromorphological designation</th>
<th>heavily modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Water Body Mitigation Measures**

No published mitigation measures

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

*Construction:* N/A *Operation:* 2.37 Ml/d treated water transfer supported by Sheeplands source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Macro-invertebrates</th>
<th>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</th>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
<th>Protected Area Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RBMP2 (2015) status</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not significantly affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessed status (construction and operation)**

The River Thames habitat types most at risk from flow changes, specifically the change in low flows, are the weir pools due to the change in their level and flow regime. These areas are important nursery grounds for fish and provide diversity for macroinvertebrates – however, the effect on the status of these in the water body as a whole would likely remain the same. The River Thames flow levels are unlikely to be impacted as they can be manipulated to mitigate any loss of depth that may arise. This ensures no adverse impacts on river ecology and Temple Meads SSSI features.

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes | Yes; no deterioration between classes |
2. No impediments to GES/GEP | Yes; no impediments to GEP. |
3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives. |
4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; no impacts on downstream water bodies. |
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives. |
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas. |
### Resource: Raw Water Transfer - Upper Severn: Vyrnwy (all options) - RES-RWTS-VYR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to confluence with Afon Cownwy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Severn Uplands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD water body ID
GB109054049880

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Ecological Potential (water body)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body mitigation measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No published mitigation measures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water body - Vyrnwy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Protected Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bathing Water Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation of Wild Birds Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking Water Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitats Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shellfish Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme components potentially affecting water body</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction: n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation: Change to existing river regulation release regime from Vyrnwy reservoir to Afon Vyrnwy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High (uncertain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes and phyto-benthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD assessment (scoping)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protected Area Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Provisional assessment is YES but further assessment required in dialogue with NRW as to potential need for additional mitigation measures to secure compliance, or otherwise a modification to the scheme to discharge direct to the River Severn.

2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes, there is the potential to effect downstream water bodies (GB109054049720, GB109054049852, GB109054049800) assessed below as compliant.

3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.

4. No effects on other water bodies
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.

5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
**Water body**

- **WFD water body name**: Afon Vyrnwy - confl Afon Cowenwy to confl Afon Banwy
- **WFD water body type**: River
- **WFD management catchment**: Severn Uplands
- **River Basin District**: Severn
- **WFD water body ID**: GB109054049720

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Ecological Potential (water body)</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Water body mitigation measures**

No published mitigation measures.

**WFD Protected Areas**

- **Bathing Water Directive**: No
- **Conservation of Wild Birds Directive**: No
- **Drinking Water Directive**: No
- **Habitats Directive**: No
- **Nitrates Directive**: No
- **Shellfish Directive**: No
- **Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive**: No

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

- **Construction**: n/a
- **Operation**: Change in flow regime due to changes to upstream water body.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrobenthos</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes and phytobenthos</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prohibited Area Details**

N/A

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Provisional assessment is YES but further assessment required in dialogue with NRW as to potential need for additional mitigation measures to secure compliance, or otherwise a modification to the scheme to discharge direct to the River Severn.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP
3. No compromises to water body objectives
4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Yes; there is the potential to effect downstream water bodies (GB109054049852, GB109054049800) assessed below as compliant.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Severn Uplands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB109054049852</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Ecological Potential (water body)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective (2021)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective (2027)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Water body mitigation measures       |
| No published mitigation measures.    |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Protected Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bathing Water Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation of Wild Birds Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking Water Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitats Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shellfish Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Scheme components potentially affecting water body |
| Construction: n/a                                |
| Operation: Change in flow regime due to changes to upstream water bodies. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes and phytobenthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
<th>Fail</th>
<th>Fail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The changes to the flow regime in this water body are unlikely to have an impact on the chemical status.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protected Area Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional assessment is YES but further assessment required in dialogue with NRW as to potential need for additional mitigation measures to secure compliance, or otherwise a modification to the scheme to discharge direct to the River Severn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes; there is the potential to effect downstream water bodies (GB109054049800) assessed below as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Ecological Potential (water body)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hydromorphological designation

Unknown

### Water body mitigation measures

No published mitigation measures.

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

Construction: n/a  
Operation: Change in flow regime due to changes to upstream water bodies.

### WFD element (rubric)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD assessment (scoping)</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>The hydrological impact is not expected to be significant in this water body but the scheme could result in higher low flow conditions, the effects will be ameliorated in this water body by upstream tributary inputs and increased river catchment area. Cannot definitively assess post-scheme status of fish without the current (2015) status but environmental assessment studies indicate a deterioration to fish status is unlikely in this water body. Macrophytes and macroinvertebrates can be sensitive to increase in flow but their distribution across the wider catchment is not expected to change to a significant degree and therefore the WFD status is likely to remain the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroinvertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes and phytobenthos</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

None

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   
   Yes; no deterioration between classes.

2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   
   Yes; no impediments to GES/GEP.

3. No compromises to water body objectives
   
   Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.

4. No effects on other water bodies
   
   Yes; complies with WFD objective – no likely material effects on River Severn downstream of Afon Vyrnwy confluence.

5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   
   No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.

6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   
   No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Resource: Removal of Constraints - RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps - 2.5 Ml/d - RES-RC-ASH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD waterbody name</th>
<th>Burford Jurassic</th>
<th>WFD waterbody ID</th>
<th>GB40601G600400</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody type</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames GW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measure

No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construction: N/A</th>
<th>Operation: Increase peak abstraction by 2.5 Ml/d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### WFD Status Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Quantitative (Overall)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dependent Surface Water Body Status</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Uncertain</th>
<th>There is a risk of impacting flows in the Churn (Baunton to Cricklade) (GB106039029750) as a result of this groundwater abstraction. A separate assessment is provided below.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GWDTEs test</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>There are no impacts on any GWDTEs associated with the groundwater body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saline Intrusion</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>There is no risk of saline intrusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Balance</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>The abstraction will not affect the water balance on a groundwater body scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>No risk of deterioration in chemical status at a groundwater body scale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Protected Area Details

- Drinking Water Protected Area: the water body (Burford Jurassic) is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is a negligible risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at the groundwater body scale
- Nutrient sensitive areas: The ground water body is associated with a groundwater nitrate vulnerable zone; however, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area.

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes
2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no impediments to Good Status.
3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - Yes; no compromises to waterbody objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Uncertain, potential risk of deterioration in status classes for dependent surface waterbody Churn (Baunton to Cricklade), assessed separately below.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.
### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Water Body Name</th>
<th>Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD Water Body Type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Management Catchment</td>
<td>Gloucestershire and the Vale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB106039029750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### RBMP2 Overall Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hydromorphological designation

- not designated artificial or heavily modified

#### Water Body Mitigation

- Improvements to longitudinal connectivity to improve fish migration and habitat

#### WFD Protected Areas

- **Bathing Water Directive**
- **Drinking Water Directive**
- **Conservation of Wild Birds Directive**
- **Habitats Directive**
- **Nitrates Directive**
- **Shellfish Directive**
- **Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody</th>
<th>Construction</th>
<th>Operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Increase peak abstraction by 2.5 Ml/d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Bad/Good</td>
<td>Bad/Uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Good/Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytothens</td>
<td>Moderate/Uncertain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good/Good</td>
<td>There is a negligible risk of deterioration between chemical status classes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Protected Area Details

- **Nutrient Sensitive Areas**: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Uncertain, potential risk of deterioration in status classes for fish and macrophytes & phytothens; further assessment required as part of WINEP investigations to confirm WFD compliance, including application of mitigation measures if required to secure compliance.

2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no impediments to GES/GEP.

3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - Yes; no compromises to waterbody objectives.

4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Yes; no effects on other water bodies.

5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.

6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.
## Resource: Reservoir - New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option – all variants:

- Resource: Reservoir - South East Strategic Reservoir Option 75Mm³ - RES-RRR-ABI-75Mm³
- Resource: Reservoir - South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³ - RES-RRR-ABI-150Mm³
- Resource: Reservoir - South East Strategic Reservoir Option 125Mm³ - RES-RRR-ABI-125Mm³
- Resource: Reservoir - South East Strategic Reservoir Option 100Mm³ - RES-RRR-ABI-100Mm³
- Resource: Reservoir - South East Strategic Reservoir Option Phased 30Mm³/100Mm³ - RES-RRR-ABI-30+100Mm³-P1
- Resource: Reservoir - South East Strategic Reservoir Option Phased 80Mm³/42Mm³ - RES-RRR-ABI-80+42Mm³-P1
- Resource: Reservoir - South East Strategic Reservoir Option Phased 30+100Mm³ Phase 2 - RES-RRR-ABI-30+100Mm³-P2

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD assessment (scoping)

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** Provision of a new fully bunded reservoir requiring diversion of this water course with river restoration measures to deliver environmental enhancement.

**Operation:** None

#### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Macro-invertebrates</th>
<th>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</th>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>The watercourse will be diverted around the perimeter of the reservoir and be designed to intercept the flow. The diversion is to be designed using a ‘naturalised’ form to enhance environmental and water quality, with the design to be consented by EA to ensure positive effect on WFD objectives and ensure no adverse effects on river environment in this water body or downstream. The diversion is intended to be designed using a ‘naturalised’ form to enhance water quality.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Protected Area Details

Nutrient sensitive areas (Nitrate vulnerable zones): The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area; however, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no adverse effects on water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes, with diversion and river restoration design agreed and consented by the EA.

2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**
   - Yes, diversion and river restoration design agreed and consented by the EA.

3. **No compromises to water body objectives**
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.

4. **No effects on other water bodies**
   - Yes; no impact on downstream water bodies.

5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.

6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Water Body

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body Name</th>
<th>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD Management Catchment</td>
<td>Gloucestershire and the Vale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Water Body ID</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designation, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Water Body Mitigation Measure:** No published mitigation measures.

### WFD Protected Areas

- **Bathing Water Directive:** NO
- **Drinking Water Directive:** YES
- **Conservation of Wild Birds Directive:** NO
- **Habitats Directive:** YES
- **Nitrates Directive:** NO
- **Shellfish Directive:** YES
- **Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive:** YES

### Scheme Components Potentially Affecting Water Body

**Construction:** Construction of the abstraction intake and river regulation discharge outfall structures.

**Operation:** Reservoir refill via abstraction of water from the River Thames. River regulation to augment flows in River Thames by releasing water stored within the reservoir. Abstraction and discharge will be subject to licences/permits granted by the Environment Agency. Abstraction subject to EA hands-off flow conditions for River Thames.

### WFD Element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) Status</th>
<th>Assessed Status (Construction and Operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Construction of the intake/ outfall and emergency outfall will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body during construction is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body. The greatest proportional change in the river flow regime would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions from the flow augmentation releases, with a change to the low flow envelope in the lower reaches of this water body. WRMP environmental studies have identified that the water body would not be subject to undue flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime from the elevated baseflow due to the existing managed nature of the river. The River Thames habitat types most at risk from flow changes, specifically the change in low flows, are the weir pools due to the change in their level and flow regime. These areas are important nursery grounds for fish and provide diversity for of macroinvertebrates – however, the effect on the status of these in the water body as a whole would likely remain the same. The impact on macrophytes and phytobenthos status is uncertain due to lack of 2015 status classification but is considered unlikely to change as a result of scheme operation. Overall, it is expected that the ecological status will remain the same; further site specific surveys will be required to improve confidence in the assessment should this option be included in the final WRMP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-Invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Assessment (Scoping)

**Macrophytes & Phytobenthos:** Not assessed

**Chemical (Overall):** Fail

### Protected Area Details

- **Nutrient Sensitive Areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit.

- **Drinking Water Protected Area:** The Thames (Evenlode to Thame) is a drinking water area.
protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is low.

Little Wittenham SAC: As there will be no flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime, the risk of any overtopping leading to the inundation with river water of ponds used by great crested newt is assessed as negligible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GES.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; water bodies downstream; Thames Wallingford to Caversham GB106039030331, Thames (Reading to Cookham) GB106039023233; Thames (Cookham to Egham) GB106039023231 and Thames (Egham to Teddington) GB106039023232 assessed below as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body name</td>
<td>Thames Wallingford to Caversham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames and South Chilterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039030331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Water Body Mitigation Measure

- Additional treatment to reduce concentrations of phosphate from Stewkley sewage treatment works

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction:** none
- **Operation:** Change in flow regime due to impacts on upstream water body.

### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>The greatest proportional change in the flow regime would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions from river regulation releases to the upstream water body, with a change to the low flow envelope throughout this water body. There is more flow accretion (e.g. from the River Thame) in this water body and therefore the effects of the releases would be proportionally lower than the upstream water body and there will be no undue flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime from the elevated baseflow due to the existing regulated nature of the river in this water body. The effects on the water body relating to water quality and risk to weir pool habitats are similar to the upstream water body (see table above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit.
- Little Wittenham SAC: As there will be no flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime, the risk of any overtopping leading to the inundation with river water of ponds used by great crested newt is assessed as negligible.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; water bodies downstream: Thames (Reading to Cookham) GB106039023233; Thames (Cookham to Egham) GB106039023231 and Thames (Egham to Teddington) GB106039023232 assessed below as compliant
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Water Body: Thames (Reading to Cookham)

**WFD water body name:** Thames (Reading to Cookham)  
**WFD water body type:** River  
**WFD management catchment:** Thames and South Chilterns  
**River Basin District:** Thames  
**WFD water body ID:** GB106039023233

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

| Water Body Mitigation Measures | No published mitigation measures |

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

- **Construction:** None  
- **Operation:** Change in flow regime due to impacts on upstream water bodies.

**WFD assessment (scoping)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>The greatest proportional change in the flow would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow regime from the regulation release further upstream, with a change to the low flow envelope throughout this water body. There is more flow accretion in this water body (e.g. River Kennet and River Loddon) and therefore the effects of the flow augmentation releases further upstream would be proportionally lower in this water body and there will be no undue flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime from the elevated baseflow due to the existing regulated nature of the river. The effects on this water body relating to water quality and risk to weir pool habitats are similar to the upstream water bodies (see above tables).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemical (Overall)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The discharges from the reservoir to the upstream water body would be subject to conditions set by the EA in the discharge permit and therefore the risk to deterioration in WFD status is assessed as low.

**Protected Area Details**

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit controlling the flow augmentation releases to the river upstream.

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.  
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP.  
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.  
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; water bodies downstream; Thames (Cookham to Egham) GB106039023231 and Thames (Egham to Teddington) GB106039023232 assessed below as compliant.  
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.  
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Maidenhead and Sunbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

| Water Body Mitigation Measures | No published mitigation measures |

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Status and Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hydromorphological designation

| Thems (Cookham to Egham) | heavily modified |

#### Water Body Mitigation Measures

- No published mitigation measures

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction:** None.
- **Operation:** Change in flow regime due to impacts on upstream water bodies.

#### WFD element

- **Fish**
  - Not assessed
  - Not assessed
  - The re-abstraction of the augmentation release water would commence in this water body. Changes in flow in the water body from operation of the scheme will partly reflect flow augmentation and partly the re-abstraction: the increase in the extreme low flow regime (after accounting for partial re-abstraction of the augmentation release water) would be less than that for the upstream water bodies.

- **Macro-invertebrates**
  - Good
  - Good

- **Macrophytes & Phytobenthos**
  - High
  - High

- **Chemical (Overall)**
  - Good
  - Good

#### Protected Area Details

| Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit for the upstream discharge of augmentation flows from the reservoir. |
| Drinking water protected area: The water body is a drinking water protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is assessed as low. |
| South West London water bodies SPA and Ramsar: the SPA comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the SPA because there are no impact pathways associated with the flow augmentation. |

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**
   - Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies**
   - Yes; water body downstream: Thames (Egham to Teddington) GB106039023232 assessed below as compliant.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Egham to Teddington)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Maidenhead and Sunbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Protected Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD assessment (scoping)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD element</td>
<td>RBMP2 (2015) status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Area Details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking water protected area: The water body is a drinking water protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit for flow augmentation releases from the reservoir. South West London water bodies SPA and Ramsar: the SPA comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the SPA because there are no impact pathways from the flow augmentation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; no impacts on downstream water bodies as no change in moderate or low flows to the downstream transitional water body (Upper Thames Tideway) and negligible change to high flows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Resource: Reuse - Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d - RES-RU-BEC-100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) Status</th>
<th>Assessed Status (Construction and Operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Reduction in volume of treated effluent from Beckton STW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Potential for local increases in salinity in the Middle Tideway due to the reduced ‘freshwater’ discharge, but assessed as insufficient to adversely affect aquatic ecology. Therefore, no significant impacts are expected on the ecology of this water body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroalgae</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytoplankton</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosperms</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Area Details</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas (Nitrate vulnerable zones): The transitional water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area; however, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Mitigation Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21. Avoid the need to dredge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Dredging disposal strategy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Reduce impact of dredging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Reduce sediment resuspension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Retime dredging or disposal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme Components Potentially Affecting Water Body

**Construction:** Construction of the treatment works will be within the existing Beckton STW site and this has been screened out of the WFD assessment. Temporary effects due construction of the treatment works will not cause deterioration of the water body due to the distance from the water body and the ability to manage risk through good practice construction methods.

**Operation:** A reduction in the volume of treated effluent to the Thames Middle water body. It is currently expected that the existing final effluent discharge permit for Beckton STW discharge should not require amendment as a consequence of this scheme.

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction: Construction of the treatment works will be within the existing Beckton STW site and this has been screened out of the WFD assessment. Temporary effects due construction of the treatment works will not cause deterioration of the water body due to the distance from the water body and the ability to manage risk through good practice construction methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheme components potentially affecting water body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Does the Component Comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.

Resource: Reuse – IPR Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d x 3 to get 300 Ml/d - RES-RU-BEC-100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hydromorphological designation** | heavily modified

**Water Body Mitigation Measures**
- 49. Modify vessel design
- 50. Vessel Management
- 26. Sediment management
- 27. Dredge disposal site selection
- 28. Manage disturbance
- 21. Avoid the need to dredge
- 22. Dredging disposal strategy
- 23. Reduce impact of dredging
- 24. Reduce sediment resuspension
- 25. Retime dredging or disposal

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

**Construction:** Construction of the treatment works will be within the existing Beckton STW site and this has been screened out of the WFD assessment. Temporary effects due construction of the treatment works will not cause deterioration of the water body due to the distance from the water body and the ability to manage risk through good practice construction methods.

**Operation:** A reduction in the volume of treated effluent to the Thames Middle water body, in three phases, each providing 100 Ml/d for reuse. It is currently expected that the existing final effluent discharge permit for Beckton STW discharge should not require amendment as a consequence of this scheme.

**WFD element** | RBMP2 (2015) status | Assessed status (construction and operation)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Reduction in volume of treated effluent from Beckton STW, which currently discharges 1,111 Ml/d (dry weather flow) to the tidal Thames. Initial evaluation suggests that more than a 15-20% reduction in total freshwater inputs (equivalent to 275-365 Ml/d) to the middle Tideway over a period of several months could see a noticeable change in the salinity regime of the middle Tideway. A prolonged period of salinity increases resulting from freshwater reductions above the level indicated could change community structure in biological elements including bentthic macroinvertebrates and fish. These studies indicate that the third phase of the 3 x 100 Ml/d scheme could reduce freshwater inputs to the level where some major biological effects may be seen and these could result in a deterioration in WFD status, although there is a degree of uncertainty involved. The initial two phases of the scheme (up to 2 x 100 Ml/d) would be unlikely to impact on WFD status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macraalgae</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytoplankton</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosperms</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Reduction in volume of treated effluent from Beckton STW and accompanying reduction in the load of chemicals discharged. However, this is considered insufficient to affect the concentration of chemicals once diluted and dispersed. Therefore, no risk of deterioration and limited scope for improvement in chemical status at a water body scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas (Nitrate vulnerable zones): The transitional water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area; however, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protected Area Details**

Thames Estuary & Marshes SPA (and Ramsar): The closest part of the site is approximately 24km from Beckton. Given the distance and the fact that no significant water quality or hydrodynamic changes are expected, there will be no impact on this European site.

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes | Uncertain; initial review indicates the third phase of the 3 x 100 Ml/d could cause between class deterioration. Further baseline understanding of salinity regime of middle Tideway and sensitivity of infauna communities required
2. No impediments to GES/GEP | No; potential impediment to Good status
3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
**Resource: Reuse - Reuse Beckton 150 Ml/d - RES-RU-BEC-150**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames Middle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body type</strong></td>
<td>Transitional Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD management catchment</strong></td>
<td>Thames TraC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>River Basin District</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body ID</strong></td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body Mitigation</th>
<th>Measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49. Modify vessel design</td>
<td>26. Sediment management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. Vessel Management</td>
<td>27. Dredge disposal site selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Dredging disposal strategy</td>
<td>28. Manage disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Reduce impact of dredging</td>
<td>21. Avoid the need to dredge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Reduce sediment resuspension</td>
<td>25. Retime dredging or disposal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

**Construction:** Construction of the treatment works will be within the existing Beckton STW site and this has been screened out of the WFD assessment. Temporary effects due construction of the treatment works will not cause deterioration of the water body due to the distance from the water body and the ability to manage risk through good practice construction methods.

**Operation:** A reduction in the volume of treated effluent to the Thames Middle water body. It is currently expected that the existing final effluent discharge permit for Beckton STW discharge should not require amendment as a consequence of this scheme.

**WFD assessment (scoping)**

**WFD element**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Invertebrates</th>
<th>Macroalgae</th>
<th>Phytoplankton</th>
<th>Angiosperms</th>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessed status (construction and operation)**

- **Fish:** Good
- **Invertebrates:** Good
- **Macroalgae:** Good
- **Phytoplankton:** High
- **Angiosperms:** Moderate
- **Chemical (Overall):** Good

- **Nutrient sensitive areas:** The transitional water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, no significant changes in water quality are expected.

- **Thames Estuary & Marshes SPA (and Ramsar):** The closest part of the site is approximately 24km from Beckton. Given the distance and the fact that no significant water quality or hydrodynamics are expected, there will be no impact on this European site.

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies**: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Resource: Reuse - Reuse Deephams 46.5 Ml/d - RES-RU-DPH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>WDF water body name</th>
<th>WDF water body type</th>
<th>WDF management catchment</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>WDF water body ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pymmes and Salmon Brooks - Deephams STW to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>GB106038027910</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WDF Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WDF Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measures

- No published mitigation measures

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Construction will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction of the treatment works will not cause deterioration of the water body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Protected Area Details

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit controls.

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies including the River Lee Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mill Locks assessed below.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.

**Water body**
- **WFD water body name**: Lee (Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks)
- **WFD water body type**: River
- **WFD management catchment**: London
- **River Basin District**: Thames
- **GB106038077852**

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>Misconnections rectification for polluted SWT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction**: None

**Operation**: A reduction in the volume of treated effluent to the river system due to diversion of up to 46.5 Ml/d for re-use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) Status</th>
<th>Assessed Status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>Bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit controls.

Lee Valley SPA (and Ramsar): This site comprises a series of wetlands and reservoirs. Given the effluent will be treated to a high standard to protect water quality in the river and the Lee Valley reservoirs, there is unlikely to be an impact on this European site.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames and South Chilterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB10603902323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** Construction of the abstraction intake

**Operation:** Abstraction of 80Ml/d water from the River Thames, assumed supported by a river regulation option (South East Strategic Reservoir Option Reservoir or Severn Thames Transfer). Abstraction will be subject to licence granted by the Environment Agency. Raw water will be treated and transferred to Widdenton SR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Construction of the intake will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body during construction is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>The greatest proportional change in the river flow regime would be reductions in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions from the abstraction, with a reduction in low flow downstream of the intake, in the middle and lower reaches of this water body. Local to the abstraction, indicative flows derived from upstream or downstream gauged data indicate (without supporting regulation) a maximum of 10% reduction in summer very low flows (Q99), less than 10% reduction in year-round low flows (Q95) and ~2-3% reduction in year-round moderate flows (Q50). The River Thames habitat types most at risk from flow changes, specifically the change in their level and flow regime. These areas are important nursery grounds for fish and provide diversity for of macroinvertebrates – however, the effect on the status of these in the water body as a whole would likely remain the same. The impact on macrophytes and phyto-benthos status is uncertain due to lack of 2015 status classification but is considered unlikely to change as a result of scheme operation. Overall, it is expected that the ecological status will remain the same; however there is some uncertainty in this assessment including the local reduction in dilution of discharges, and further site specific surveys will be required to confirm the assessment should this option be included in the final WRMP. Water would be abstracted from the river through fine screens to prevent fish entrainment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phyto-benthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not significantly affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>The minor reduction in dilution would require confirmation that existing discharges would not lead to deterioration in WFD status. At present the risk to deterioration in WFD status is assessed as low.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

**Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not significantly affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>objectives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; no impacts on downstream water bodies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Resource: Raw water transfer support: Transfer of Minworth Effluent 115 Ml/d - RES-RWTS-MIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Tame - R Rea to R Blythe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Tame Anker and Mease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB104028046841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Humber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Heavily modified</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measure

- No published mitigation measures

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

- **Construction**: N/A
- **Operation**: Cessation of final effluent inputs (115 Ml/d) from Minworth WwTW to River Tame

### WFD element - RBMP2 (2015) status - Assessed status (construction and operation)

- **Fish**: Poor - Uncertain
  - The cessation of 115 Ml/d final effluent inputs from Minworth WwTW has the potential to have a major impact on the river’s hydrological regime, since it would drastically restrict the river’s Q95 flows. Decrease in flows resulting from diversion of discharge could exacerbate low flow conditions, reducing available habitat for fish. However, assuming flows would be protected by the hands-off flow constraint (197Ml/d at Water Orton), there should be no material adverse effects on fish populations (this being the only ecological element which is assessed). Further investigation is required to determine, with more certainty, likely impact under low flow conditions.

- **Macro-invertebrates**: Not assessed - Not assessed

- **Macrophytes & Phyto benthos**: Not assessed - Not assessed

- **Chemical (Overall)**: Fail - Fail
  - There is negligible risk of deterioration between chemical status classes, the river is already failing to achieve good chemical status due to zinc and nickel inputs. The removal of FE from the waterbody may lead to improvements to water quality, however it is unlikely this may lead to an improvement in WFD status.

### Protected Area Details

- Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Uncertain; there is a risk of deterioration between status classes; further assessment required including development of additional mitigation measures if required to secure compliance.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies**: Yes; no effects on other water bodies.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of protected area objectives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>WFD water body type</th>
<th>WFD management catchment</th>
<th>WFD water body ID</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avon (Warks) - conf R Leam to Tramway Br</td>
<td>River</td>
<td>Avon Warwickshire</td>
<td>GB109054044402</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hydromorphological designation</th>
<th>Not designated artificial or heavily modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water Body Mitigation Measure</th>
<th>No published mitigation measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Protected Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bathing Water Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheme components potentially affecting water body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction: New 29 km pipeline and discharge to the River Avon (Warks) - conf R Sowe to conf R Leam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation: Transferring 115 Ml/d of treated effluent from Minworth STW to River Avon with corresponding cessation of final effluent discharged to the River Tame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phyto benthos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protected Area Details**

Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. River Avon (Wark) - conf R Leam to Tramway Br is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit controls.

Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes | Uncertain; potential deterioration between status classes; further assessment required including development of additional mitigation measures if required to secure compliance. Delivery of the required mitigation measures may be challenging.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
3. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; no effects on other water bodies
4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; no effects on other water bodies
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of protected area objectives.
## WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

| Water Body Mitigation Measure | No published mitigation measures |

### WFD Protected Areas

#### Bathing Water Directive

- **Construction:** N/A
- **Operation:** Transfer of effluent (35 Ml/d) from Netheridge WwTW to R Severn conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting

#### WFD element | RBMP2 (2015) status | Assessed status (construction and operation)
--- | --- | ---
Fish | Not assessed | Not assessed
Macrobenthos | Poor | Poor
Macrophytes & Phyto | Not assessed | Not assessed
Chemical (Overall) | Good | Good

**Protected Area Details**

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no adverse changes in water quality are expected.

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes
2. No impediments to GES/GEP
3. No compromises to water body objectives
4. No effects on other water bodies
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives

---

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
**Resource: Raw water transfer support: Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 12Ml/d - RES-RWTS-SHR-12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Severn Uplands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB109054049142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Not designated artificial or heavily modified</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Water Body Mitigation Measure**

- No published mitigation measures

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody**

- **Construction:** N/A
- **Operation:** Reduce abstraction from the Shrewsbury Intake on the River Severn by 30 Ml/d

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>The scheme entails the reduction of abstraction from River Severn at the Shrewsbury Intake by 30 Ml/d. This reduction will be enabled by a raw water transfer between Vyrnwy Reservoir and Oswestry, an area supplied by the abstraction at Shrewsbury. There will be no change in the operational pattern in Vyrnwy Reservoir, the water volume being part of the existing abstraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Reducing the abstraction at Shrewsbury will allow more water to flow along the Severn until the intake at Deerhurst, where an additional 12 Ml/d will be abstracted. The additional volume of water will have a beneficial impact on flows in the River Severn and will not constitute a significant increase in flows above the normal flow range expected in a waterbody of this size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phyto benthos</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration between chemical status classes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protected Area Details**

- Drinking Water Protected Area: the water body (Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk) is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is negligible risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at water body scale.
- Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone and Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area.

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no risk of deterioration
2. No impediments to GES/GEP: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Resource: Raw water transfer support Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30Ml/d - RES-RWTS-SHR-30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB109054049142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Not designated artificial or heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody</td>
<td>Construction: N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>The scheme entails the reduction of abstraction from River Severn at the Shrewsbury intake by 30 Ml/d. This reduction will be enabled by a raw water transfer between Vyrnwy Reservoir and Oswestry, an area supplied by the abstraction at Shrewsbury. There will be no change in the operational pattern in Vyrnwy Reservoir, the water volume being part of the existing abstraction. Reducing the abstraction at Shrewsbury will allow more water to flow along the Severn until the intake at Deerhurst, where an additional 12 Ml/d will be abstracted. The additional volume of water will have a beneficial impact on flows in the River Severn and will not constitute a significant increase in flows above the normal flow range expected in a waterbody of this size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phyto benthos</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Protected Area Details

- Drinking Water Protected Area: the water body (Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk) is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is negligible risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at water body scale.
- Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone and Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes Yes; no risk of deterioration
2. No impediments to GES/GEP Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
## Resource: Raw water transfer support: River Wye to Deerhurst 60 Ml/d - RES-RWTS-WYE-60.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Wye - Hampton Bishop to confluence Kerne Bridge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Wye MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB109055037112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Not designated artificial or heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody

**Construction:** New 30.5 km pipeline between Ross-on-Wye and Deerhurst WTW

**Operation:** 60.3 Ml/d raw water transfer from River Wye near Ross-on-Wye to Deerhurst WTW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>There is the potential for adverse impact on the WFD status of flow sensitive ecological elements in the River Wye, as a result of abstracting up to 60.3 Ml/d at the Ross-on-Wye intake. Although water is available for abstraction within the Wye catchment, restrictions will apply during low flow conditions. Assuming these would be protected by the hands-off flow constraints and Elan Valley reservoir releases set out in the River Wye/Elan Valley Operating Agreement and associated abstraction licence conditions, there should be no material adverse effects on the ecology. However, further investigation is required to fully understand the frequency and duration of the scheme and to determine, with more certainty, the likely impact under low flow conditions with the existing Operating Agreement / abstraction licence conditions in the reach between Ross-on-Wye and Welsh Water’s Monmouth abstraction, especially given the River Wye’s SAC designation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phyto benthos</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD assessment (scoping)

**Chemical (Overall):** Good

There is no risk of deterioration between chemical status classes.

### Protected Area Details

**River Wye SAC:** The main River Wye component of the SAC represents an important system providing habitats for a wide range of protected species such as sea, brook and river lamprey, twaite and allis shad, atlantic salmon, bullhead and otter. The river also supports Ranunculus fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation. The scheme is considered unlikely to result in major adverse impacts on any of these designated features but Appropriate Assessment is required to confirm no adverse effects on site integrity after taking account of any additional mitigation measures that may be required (e.g. modifications to the Operating Agreement/abstraction licence conditions in relation to the low flow regime in the reach between Ross-on-Wye and Welsh Water’s Monmouth abstraction).

**Nutrient Sensitive Areas:** The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone and River Wye - Hampton Bishop to confluence Kerne Bridge is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**
   - Provisional assessment is YES but further evidence and assessment required by Dwr Cymru Welsh Water, including consideration of any required mitigation measures (such as changes to the River Wye/Elan Valley operating agreement and abstraction licence conditions) to maintain WFD status.

2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**
3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives

4. No effects on other water bodies | Provisional assessment is YES but further evidence and assessment required by Dwr Cymru Welsh Water, including consideration of any required mitigation measures to maintain WFD status in downstream water body, assessed below.

5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives

6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives

---

WFD water body name: Wye - conf Walford Bk to Bigsweir Br
WFD water body type: River
WFD management catchment: Wye MC
WFD water body ID: GB109055037111
River Basin District: Severn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Waterbody Mitigation Measure: No published mitigation measures

WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobentos</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody: Construction: N/A, Operation: 66.3 Ml/d raw water transfer from River Wye near Ross-on-Wye to Deerhurst WTW

Protected Area Details: River Wye SAC: The main River Wye component of the SAC represents an important system providing habitats for a wide range of protected species such as sea, brook and river lamprey, twaite and allis shad, atlantic salmon, bullhead and otter. The river also supports *Ranunculion fluitantis* and *Callitriche-Batrachion* vegetation. The scheme is considered unlikely to result in major adverse impacts on any of these designated features but Appropriate Assessment is required to confirm no adverse effects on site integrity after taking account of any additional mitigation measures that may be required (e.g. modifications to the Operating Agreement/abstraction licence conditions in relation to the low flow regime in the reach between Ross-on-Wye and Welsh Water’s Monmouth abstraction).

Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone and River Wye - conf Walford Bk to Bigsweir Br is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area.
### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Provisional assessment is YES but further evidence and assessment required by Dwr Cymru Welsh Water, including consideration of any required mitigation measures (such as changes to the River Wye/Elan Valley operating agreement and abstraction licence conditions) to maintain WFD status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; no effects on other waterbodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conveyance: Raw Water System - South East Strategic Reservoir Option to Farmoor - (24 Ml/d) - CON-RWS-ABI-FMR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Farmoor Reservoir</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Cotswolds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB30641011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Artificial</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Temporary construction of the discharge structure will be managed by good practice construction methods and any temporary risks to the water body are assessed as low and will not cause WFD deterioration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littoral invertebrates</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chironomids (CPET)</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosperms</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytoplankton</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>This is an artificial water body and the biology has not been recently assessed. Littoral invertebrates were previously reported as High in 2013, phytoplankton as bad and chironomids (CPET) as bad. Total phosphorous was reported as poor. This being the case there is already the potential for algal bloom formation in this reservoir but this is not currently assessed for the purpose of WFD phytoplankton classification. Input water from South East Strategic Reservoir Option Reservoir is understood to originate from Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch (GB106039023360) which is currently classed as Poor for Phosphate and Poor for Macrophytes and Phytobenthos combined. The transfer is thought unlikely to further deteriorate phosphate status at a waterbody scale. The proposed raw water transfer poses a potential risk of invasive non-native species spread and further assessment is required to quantify this risk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Protected Area Details

| Drinking Water Protected Area: the water body (Farmoor Reservoir) is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is negligible risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at water body scale. |
| Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. Farmoor Reservoir is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area. |

Does the component comply with WFD Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between status classes, further assessment required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to Good Ecological Potential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; no effects on other water bodies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Conveyance: Raw Water Systems - New Medmenham Intake (53) - CON-RWS-MMM-53

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waterbody</th>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Reading to Cookham)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames and South Chilterns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB106039023233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody</td>
<td>Construction: New abstraction intake, water treatment works and pipeline to new service reservoir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation: A new 53 Ml/d abstraction from River Thames</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD element</td>
<td>RBMP2 (2015) status</td>
<td>Assessed status (construction and operation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Protected Area Details | Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. River Thames (Reading to Cookham) is designated as a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
<th>rbmp2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between status classes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; no effects on other water bodies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Resource: Aquifer Storage & Recovery - Horton Kirby - RES-ASR-HTK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD waterbody name</th>
<th>West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk</th>
<th>WFD waterbody ID</th>
<th>GB40601G50 1800</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody type</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames GW</td>
<td>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status and Objectives</td>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
<td>Objective (2021)</td>
<td>Objective (2027)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Waterbody</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD protected areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathing Water Directive</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking Water Directive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation of Wild Birds Directive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitats Directive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates Directive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shellfish Directive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody</td>
<td>Construction: N/A</td>
<td>Operation: 5 Ml/d abstraction from the chalk borehole will be used to support aquifer recharge in the Lower Greensand confined aquifer [non-WFD aquifer] borehole.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD Status Test</td>
<td>RBMP2 (2015) status</td>
<td>Assessed status (construction and operation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative (Overall)</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dependent Surface Water Body Status</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GWDTEs test</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saline Intrusion</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Balance</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Area Details</td>
<td>Drinking Water Protected Area: the water body (West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk) is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is a negligible risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at the groundwater body scale. Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The groundwater body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</td>
<td>Yes; no deterioration between status classes.</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to Good Status</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Resource: Groundwater – Groundwater Datchet 5.7 Ml/d - RES-GW-DAT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Cookham to Egham)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Maidenhead to Sunbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039023231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measures

No published mitigation measures

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction:** N/A

**Operation:** Abstraction is within a confined aquifer [non-WFD aquifer] overlain by this river water body.

#### WFD assessment (scoping)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>The abstraction would be from the confined chalk aquifer. The hydrological assessment, including groundwater modelling results, indicates there is a negligible risk of impact on flows in the Thames (Cookham to Egham) (GB106039023231) due to drawdown from the boreholes(s). Due to the negligible surface hydrological impact (&lt;1% change in the Q95 of the 3km stretch of Thames) there will not be a deterioration in ecological status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Drinking water:** The water body is a drinking water protected area but there is unlikely to be a change in water quality as a result of the scheme.

**Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

**South West London water bodies SPA and Ramsar:** the site comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the SPA because there will be no net change to water levels in the supply reservoirs that form part of this European site.

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to GES/GEP Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
## Resource: Groundwater – Honor Oak – 2.8 Ml/d – RES-GW-HON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Ravensbourne (Catford to Deptford)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB106039023270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody**

- Construction: N/A
- Operation: Increase in abstraction - approximately 1 Ml/d

### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Bad</td>
<td>Bad The abstraction would be from the confined chalk aquifer although some connectivity with the Greenwich Tertiaries and Chalk (GB40602G602500) waterbody may be expected. The small increase in abstraction is unlikely to have any adverse impacts on flows in the Ravensbourne River, assuming only limited connectivity exists between the confined chalk and the Greenwich Tertiaries. Further assessment would be required to confirm this preliminary assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phyto benthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good Given the negligible risk to flows, chemical status is not expected to deteriorate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

None

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes Yes; no deterioration between classes; further assessment required to establish connectivity between the two aquifers
2. No impediments to GES/GEP Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. No compromises to water body objectives Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### WFD water body name
Maidenhead Chalk

### WFD water body ID
GB40601G602600

### WFD water body type
Groundwater

### WFD management catchment
Thames GW

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No updated published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction:** None
- **Operation:** This transfer is based on the surplus within current licences in Henley, so the assumption is that no changes to licence quantities in Henley Zone will be needed.

### WFD Status Test

- **RBMP2 (2015) status:**
  - Quantitative (Overall): Good
  - Chemical (Overall): Good

### Protected Area Details

- **Drinking water:** The groundwater body is a drinking water protected area but there is unlikely to be a change in water quality as a result of the scheme.
- **Nutrient sensitive areas:** The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes:** Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to Good Status:** Yes; no impediments to Good Status.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives:** Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies:** Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives:** No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives:** No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Maidenhead Chalk</th>
<th>WFD water body ID</th>
<th>GB40601G602600</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>River Basin</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames GW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Water Body Mitigation Measures**

No updated published mitigation measures

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Status Test**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status Test</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD assessment (scoping)**

**Chemical (Overall)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Dependent Surface water body Status**

| Good | Good |

**GWDTEs test**

| Good | Good |

**Saline Intrusion**

| Good | Good |

**Water Balance**

| Good | Good |

**Construction:** None

**Operation:** This transfer is based on the surplus within current licences in Henley, so the assumption is that no changes to licence quantities in Henley Zone will be needed.

### Previous hydrogeological assessment undertaken for TW WRMP14 and looking to disaggregate and licence a Chalk aquifer abstraction at Sheeplands of 18 Ml/d suggested that drawdown would not be significantly affected due to the supporting interaction between River Thames and groundwater at this location.

The extent of flow change in the River Thames, assuming full connectivity is negligible compared with river flow locally.

There are no known Natura 2000 or SSSI groundwater dependent habitats associated with the ground water body.

No risk of saline intrusion.

The abstraction will not affect the ground waterbody’s chemical status.

**Does the component comply with WFD Objective**

1. No deterioration between status classes: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. No impediments to Good Status: Yes; no impediments to Good Status.
3. No compromises to water body objectives: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. No effects on other water bodies: Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies.
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives: No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.

**Protected Area Details**

Drinking water: The groundwater body is a drinking water protected area but there is unlikely to be a change in water quality as a result of the scheme.

Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.
### Waterbody: Vale of White Horse Chalk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD waterbody name</strong>: Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD waterbody ID</strong>: GB40601G601000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD waterbody type</strong>: Groundwater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD management catchment</strong>: Thames GW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Status Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody</th>
<th>Construction: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation: Recommissioning of abstraction at Britwell – 1.3 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Quantitative (Overall)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dependent Surface Water Body Status</th>
<th>Drinking Water Protected Area</th>
<th>GWDTEs test</th>
<th>Saline Intrusion</th>
<th>Water Balance</th>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details

- **Drinking Water Protected Area**: the water body (Vale of White Horse Chalk) is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is a negligible risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at the groundwater body scale.
- **Nutrient sensitive areas**: The ground water body is associated with a groundwater nitrate vulnerable zone; however, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to Good Status.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**: Yes; no compromises to waterbody objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies**: Uncertain, potential risk of deterioration in status classes for dependent surface waterbody Chalgrove Brook (GB106039023740), assessed separately below.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Chalgrove Brook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames and South Chilterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody ID</td>
<td>GB106039023740</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waterbody</th>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hydromorphological designation**: not designated artificial or heavily modified

**Water Body Mitigation Measure**: No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody**
- **Construction**: N/A
- **Operation**: Recommissioning of abstraction at Britwell – 1.3 Ml/d

### WFD assessment (scoping)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Uncertain; there is a risk of impacting the flow regime and water quality in the Chalgrove Brook. This may directly affect fish and macroinvertebrates. Further, phosphorus status is currently 'poor' and any further decline in phosphorus status could have an adverse impact on the macrophytes &amp; phytothems status. This being currently affected by high phosphorus loads linked to intermittent sewage discharges and agricultural runoff. Further investigation is required to establish the magnitude of drawdown and subsequent impacts on flows, dilution rates and ecology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phytothems</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good; there is a negligible risk of deterioration between chemical status classes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nutrient Sensitive Areas**: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**
   - Uncertain; potential risk of deterioration in status classes for all biological elements; further assessment required to determine the scale of possible impact on WFD status and to develop appropriate mitigation measures. Delivery of required mitigation measures could be challenging to secure WFD compliance.

2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**
   - Yes; no compromises to waterbody objectives.

3. **No compromises to water body objectives**
   - Yes; no effects on other waterbodies.

4. **No effects on other water bodies**
   - Yes; no effects on other waterbodies.

5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.

6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Cherwell and Ray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039037310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hydromorphological designation**

Not designated artificial or heavily modified

**Mitigation Measures**

No published mitigation measures

**WFD Protected Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

**Construction**: None - using existing infrastructure to transfer between the Oxford Canal and the adjacent River Cherwell at Cropredy

**Operation**: Transfer of 15Ml/d canal-sourced water into the River Cherwell at Cropredy. Discharge will be subject to licence granted by the Environment Agency.

**WFD element**

| Fish                  | Good (uncertain)           |
| Macro-invertebrates   | Moderate (uncertain)       |

**Assessed status (construction and operation)**

The scheme would lead to significant increases in river flow throughout the water body across the flow regime except at high flows. Local to the abstraction, indicative flows derived from downstream gauged data indicate that there is negligible flow under low and very low flow conditions, and moderate flow (Q50) of 37Ml/d (influenced by a disused, licenced abstraction – TWUL intake from the Cherwell to Grimsbury Reservoir). In mid- to high water body, Banbury STW discharges a consented dry weather flow of 20.4Ml/d. (In October 2009, a low flow alleviation scheme was implemented whereby flow in the River Cherwell at Banbury was maintained at 10Ml/d by augmenting during abstraction using a compensation discharge from Banbury STW. However, abstraction to Grimsbury Reservoir ceased in 2010.) The quality of the transferred canal water is not known but is likely to be superior to that of Banbury STW treated effluent.

Supporting water quality in the water body is currently assessed as High status for ammonia, but Moderate status for dissolved oxygen and Poor status for phosphate. Although the quality of the transferred canal water is not known (and would require further review) the additional flow is considered likely to improve the dissolved oxygen, particularly downstream of Banbury STW discharge. The phosphate quality of the transferred canal water is likely to be equivalent to Moderate status and may lead to an improvement in phosphate quality, particularly downstream of Banbury STW discharge.

The general flow regime of the River Cherwell in this water body would increase, in particular during low flow conditions. Whilst antecedent low flows influence the composition of biological river communities, moving away from the current flow regime may not be detrimental to the overall fish and invertebrate community, particularly in the reach upstream of the Banbury STW discharge. Further investigation is required to ensure there is no detrimental impact on the status of fish and invertebrates across the water body and to determine whether this may in fact become more beneficial.

Subject to further investigation, the impact on macrophytes and phytobenthos status is also uncertain. There would be likely flow increases, reducing the opportunity for ponding and algal growth (including nuisance species) and the potential for a reduction in phosphate concentration.

**Chemical (Overall)**

| Good                  |

**Protected Area Details**

Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. The scheme will not significantly affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.
The Drinking Water Protection Area relates to Thames Water’s abstraction for potable supply to Grimsbury Reservoir which is not in use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Does the component comply with WFD Objective</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Yes; no likely deterioration between classes, although the effect of flow change on biology elements should be investigated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP, subject to confirmation of the phosphate concentration of the transferred canal water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; potential to affect downstream water body Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon): GB106039037431 assessed below as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; likely to assist achieving Good status for dissolved oxygen, with potential to assist invertebrates achieving Good status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body name</td>
<td>Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Cherwell and Ray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039037431</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

#### WFD Status and Objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hydromorphological designation**: Not designated artificial or heavily modified

**Water Body Mitigation Measures**: No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

**Construction**: None  
**Operation**: Change in flow and water quality regime due to impacts on upstream water body.

### WFD element RBMP2 (2015) status

| Fish                  | Good (uncertain)          | The greatest proportional change to the river flow regime from the transfer would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions. Gauged data records (which include historic abstraction and discharge regimes previously contributing to the gauge) indicate a maximum of 30% increase in summer very low flows (Q99) and year-round low flows (Q95); with ~7% increase in year-round moderate flows (Q50). Supporting water quality in the water body is currently assessed as High status for ammonia, Good status for dissolved oxygen but Poor status for phosphate. The phosphate quality passed forward from the upstream water body may be improved by the transfer. The low flow regime of the River Cherwell in this water body would increase. However, moving away from the current degraded flow regime – heavily influenced by Banbury STW effluent augmented flows – may not be detrimental to the overall fish and invertebrate community. Further investigation is necessary to determine the effect on fish and invertebrates across the water body. Subject to further investigation, the impact on macrophytes and phytobenthos status is also uncertain. There would be likely flow increases, reducing the opportunity for ponding and algal growth (including nuisance species) and the potential for a reduction in phosphate concentration. |
| Macro-invertebrates    | High (uncertain)          |
| Macrophytes & Phytobenthos | Moderate (uncertain) | The improvement in dilution of Banbury STW discharge in the upstream water body would help safeguard the current Good status. |

### Chemical (Overall)

| Good | Good |

**Protected Area Details**: Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River. The scheme will not significantly affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Yes; no likely deterioration between classes, although the effect of flow change on biology elements should be investigated.  
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to GEP.  
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.  
4. **No effects on other water bodies**: Yes; potential to affect downstream water body Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray): GB106039037432 assessed below as compliant  
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**: Yes; likely to mildly assist achieving Good status for phosphate, with potential to assist macrophytes & phytobenthos achieving Good status.  
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.

## WFD water body
- **name**: Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray)
- **type**: River
- **catchment**: Cherwell and Ray
- **ID**: GB106039037432
- **River Basin District**: Thames

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measures</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction**: None
- **Operation**: Change in flow and water quality regime due to impacts on upstream water body.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Macro-invertebrates</th>
<th>Macrophytes &amp; Phytobenthos</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Good (uncertain)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good (uncertain)</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The greatest proportional change to the river flow regime from the transfer would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions. Gauged data indicate (accounting for former abstraction and discharge regimes contributing to the gauge) a maximum of 30% increase in summer very low flows (Q99) and year-round low flows (Q50); with ~7% increase in year-round moderate flows (Q50).

- Supporting water quality in the water body is currently assessed as High status for ammonia and dissolved oxygen but Moderate status for phosphate. The phosphate quality passed forward from the upstream water body may be improved by the transfer.

- The low flow regime of the River Cherwell in this water body would increase. However, moving away from the current flow regime – heavily influenced by Banbury STW flows – may not be detrimental to the overall fish and invertebrate community. Further investigation is required to determine the effect on fish and invertebrates across the water body.

- Subject to further investigation, the impact on macrophytes and phytobenthos status is uncertain, however these elements were not assessed in 2015. There would be likely flow increases, reducing the opportunity for ponding and algal growth (including nuisance species) and the potential for a reduction in phosphate concentration.

### Chemical (Overall)
- **Status**: Good
- **Assessed status (construction and operation)**: Good

- The improvement in dilution of Banbury STW discharge in the upstream water body would help safeguard the current Good status.

### Protected Area Details
- **Nutrient sensitive areas**: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive. The scheme will not significantly affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Yes; no likely deterioration between classes, although the effect of flow change on biology elements should be investigated.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to GEP.
3. **No compromises to water body objectives**: Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.
4. **No effects on other water bodies**: Yes; no effects on water bodies downstream as flow and quality influence of upper Cherwell diminished by distance, flow accretion and input of River Ray prior to the downstream water body.
5. **Assists attainment of water body objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.
6. **Assists attainment of protected area objectives**: No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
### Oxford Canal Transfer to Dukes Cut - 15Ml/d – RES-RWTS-OXC-DKC-15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD water type</td>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Gloucestershire and the Vale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB106039030334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hydromorphological designation**: Not designated artificial or heavily modified

**Water Body Mitigation Measures**: No published mitigation measures.

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Construction of the pipeline and outfall will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body during construction is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-Invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>The greatest proportional change to the river flow regime from the transfer would be increases in the low flow to extreme low flow conditions. Flows upstream of the Farmoor Reservoir intake (Thames at Eynsham, naturalised) indicate that a 15Ml/d transfer would increase all very low flows by less than 10%, except on a handful of dates. Consequently, the influence of the transfer on biological elements is likely to be minimal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; phytobenthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>The transferred water quality would reflect that found in the River Cherwell at the outfall to Duke’s Cut – in water body GB106039029800 – currently High status for ammonia, Good status for dissolved oxygen, Moderate status for phosphate and Good chemical status. The water quality influence of the transfer on the status of the River Thames is negligible. The effect of the transfer on the flow regime of the River Thames would be very minor and considered negligible once the equivalent flow has been re-abstracted to Farmoor Reservoir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>The quality of the water released back into the river would be carefully managed and the discharge would be subject to quality conditions set by the EA in the discharge permit to avoid deterioration to WFD chemical status. It is unlikely that the intermittent discharges would lead to a beneficial change to chemical status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Area Details</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit.</td>
<td>Drinking water protected area: The Thames (Evenlode to Thame) is a drinking water protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is low.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. **No deterioration between status classes**: Yes; no deterioration between classes.
2. **No impediments to GES/GEP**: Yes; no impediments to GES.
| 3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives. |
| 4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies. |
| 5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives. |
| 6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas. |
### Resource: Removal of Constraints: Epsom - RES-RC-EPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD waterbody name</th>
<th>Bromley Tertiaries</th>
<th>WFD waterbody ID</th>
<th>GB40602G602300</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFD waterbody type</td>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>River Basin</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management</td>
<td></td>
<td>District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catchment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waterbody</th>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
<td>Objective (2021)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Objective (2027)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Body Mitigation Measure</td>
<td>No published mitigation measures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody

- **Construction:** New borehole and pipeline to existing WTW
- **Operation:** New 2Ml/d abstraction from new Railway ABH (may increase to 4Ml/d)

#### WFD Status Test

- **RBMP2 (2015) status:** Poor
- **Assessed status (construction and operation):**
  - **Quantitative (Overall):** Poor
  - **Dependent Surface Water Body Status:** Poor Uncertain
  - **GWDTEs test:** Good Uncertain
  - **Saline Intrusion:** Good Good
  - **Water Balance:** Good Good
  - **Chemical (Overall):** Good Good

#### Protected Area Details

- **Drinking Water Protected Area:** the water body (Bromley Tertiaries) is a Drinking Water Protected Area but there is a negligible risk of adversely affecting the chemical status at the groundwater body scale.

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes
2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no impediments to Good Status
3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - Yes; no compromises to waterbody objectives
4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Uncertain; there is a potential to impact Hogsmill River (GB106039017440), assessed separately below
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives
### WFD water body name
Hogsmill

### WFD water body type
River

### WFD management catchment
London

### WFD waterbody ID
GB106039017440

### River Basin District
Thames

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>Heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Water Body Mitigation Measure
No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scheme components potentially affecting waterbody
- **Construction:** N/A
- **Operation:** New 2Ml/d abstraction from new Railway ABH (may increase to 4Ml/d)

### WFD element

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>RBMP2 (2015) status</th>
<th>Assessed status (construction and operation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Uncertain, potential risk of deterioration in status classes for fish and invertebrates; further planned assessment required as part of WINEP investigations in AMP7. These investigations may require some additional mitigation measures to be included such as additional abstraction licence conditions and/or increase to existing flow augmentation scheme. WFD compliance likely to be secured with application of any required mitigation measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro-invertebrates</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrophytes &amp; Phyto benthos</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical (Overall)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good, There is a negligible risk of deterioration between chemical status classes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protected Area Details
Nutrient Sensitive Areas: The water body is associated with a surface water nitrate vulnerable zone. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective
1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Uncertain; potential risk of deterioration in status classes for fish and invertebrates; further planned assessment required as part of WINEP investigations in AMP7. These investigations may require some additional mitigation measures to be included such as additional abstraction licence conditions and/or increase to existing flow augmentation scheme. WFD compliance likely to be secured with application of any required mitigation measures.

2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no compromises to waterbody objectives.

3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - Yes; no effects on other waterbodies.

4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Yes; no effects on other waterbodies.

5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of water body objectives.

6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any protected areas objectives.
### Resource: Raw Water System  Culham to Farmoor  CON-RWS-CUL-FMR-180

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body</th>
<th>WFD water body name</th>
<th>Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</th>
<th>WFD water body type</th>
<th>River</th>
<th>WFD water body ID</th>
<th>GB106039030334</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**WFD management catchment**  Gloucestershire and the Vale  WFD Basin District  Thames

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>not designated artificial or heavily modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation**

**Mitigation Measure**

- No published mitigation measures.

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme components potentially affecting water body**

- **Construction:** Construction of the abstraction intake
- **Operation:** Reservoir refill via abstraction of water from the River Thames. Abstraction subject to EA hands-off flow conditions for River Thames. No net change in abstraction rate from current Farmoor Reservoir abstraction licences.

### WFD element

#### Fish

- Moderate
- Moderate

- Construction of the intake will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body during construction is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body.

#### Macro-invertebrates

- Moderate
- Moderate

- Reduction in high and moderate river flows, with the greatest proportional change in the flow regime would be reduction to the hands-off flow condition. However, as abstraction would be to the same rate as water left in the River Thames at current Farmoor Reservoir intake, limited overall effect on river flow downstream of Culham.

- Water would be abstracted from the river through fine screens to prevent fish entrainment.

#### Macrophytes & phytobenthos

- Not assessed
- Not assessed

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. The scheme will not affect the management of the protected area.

- Drinking water protected area: The Thames (Evenlode to Thame) is a drinking water protected area. The risk to a change in chemical status is low.

- Little Wittenham SAC: As there will be no flow variability beyond its characteristic flow regime, the risk of any overtopping leading to the inundation with river water of ponds used by great crested newt is assessed as negligible.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes
   - Yes; no deterioration between classes.

2. No impediments to GES/GEP
   - Yes; no impediments to GES.

3. No compromises to water body objectives
   - Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.

4. No effects on other water bodies
   - Yes; no effects on other water bodies.

5. Assists attainment of water body objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation water body objectives.

6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives
   - No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.
**APPENDIX C:**

**WFD COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT OUTCOMES FOR OPTIONS SELECTED IN THE SET OF “REASONABLE ALTERNATIVE” PROGRAMMES (STEP 3)**

This section presents the outcomes of the WFD compliance assessment for those options selected within each of the “reasonable alternative” programmes as well as the preferred programme for the revised draft WRMP19. The options assessed are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Phased_LC</th>
<th>Multi_obj_RES</th>
<th>Multi_obj_FP</th>
<th>NearO_RES</th>
<th>NearO_TP</th>
<th>Max_EQE</th>
<th>Preferred Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) Horton Kirby</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR SLARS Kidbrooke (SLARS1) 7 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR Streatham (SLARS2) 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR Merton (SLARS3) 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) 3 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR Thames Valley/Thames Central 3 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Desalination 150</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Reuse 200 Ml/d (phased 100)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckton Reuse 300 Ml/d (phased 150)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalkstream pipelines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chingford Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culham to Farmoor 180 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deephams Reuse</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didcot Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Datchet 6Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater London confined Chalk (north) 2 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Moulsofold 1 - 3.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Southfleet/Greenhithe (new WTW) 8 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Oak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medmenham intake to SWA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton Recommissioning</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New River Head - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTC_Dapdune</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTC_Ladymead (+ Shalford to Albury transfer main)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford Canal to Cropredy Resource 15 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Ashton Keynes boreshole pumps 2.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Britwell 1.31 Ml/d</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC Epsom boreshole pumps - 2.13Ml/d (groundwater scheme)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer 1</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer 2</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severn-Thames Transfer 3</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 125Mm³</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wessex to SWOX (Flaxlands)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) Horton Kirby
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies: GB40601G501800 - West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horton Kirby</td>
<td>RES-ASR-HTK</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**
There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.

AR SLARS Kidbrooke (SLARS1) - 7 Ml/d
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South London Artificial Recharge Scheme (SLARS) – Kidbrooke</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS1-7</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**
No risk of deterioration as the scheme does not involve any abstraction from a WFD water body.

AR Streatham (SLARS2) - 5 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies: GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AR Streatham (SLARS2) - 4 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS2</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**
There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.

AR Merton (SLARS3) - 5 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies: GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AR Merton (SLARS3) - 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-AR-SLARS3</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**
There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.

ASR South East London (Addington) - 1 Ml/d / ASR South East London (Addington) - 3 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies: GB40601G602200 – Epsom North Downs Chalk GB40601G500500 – Kent Greensand Western

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASR South East London (Addington) - 3 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-ASR-SEL</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**
There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.

ASR Thames Valley/Thames Central - 3 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies: GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASR Thames Valley/Thames Central - 1 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-ASR-TV</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**
There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.
### Beckton Desalination 150
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
GB530603911402 – Thames Middle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Desalination North Beckton to Coppermills 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>NET-DES-BEC-COP</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWRM extension - Coppermills New Header tank</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-COP-HEA</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desalination North Beckton RO Treatment Plant 150 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-DES-BEC-150</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no risk of failure of WFD objectives in transitional waterbody GB530603911402 – Thames Middle. The option is not expected to cause major impacts on water quality, tidal hydrodynamics or salinity in the Thames Tideway. There may be some localised effects on salinity patterns but there are no WFD higher sensitivity habitats in this water body and major adverse impacts on ecological communities are not expected.

---

### Beckton Reuse 200 Ml/d (phased 100)
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
GB106038027950 – Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks
GB30641523 - King George V Reservoir
GB106038077852 - Lee (Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks)
GB530603911402 – Thames Middle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLT extension from Lockwood to KGV - 800Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-LCK-KGV-800</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuse Beckton to Lockwood 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RU-BEC-LCK</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KGV Res intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-KGV-360</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KGV to BPT south of William Girling - 300Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-KGV-BT-300</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance from Break Tank to Coppermills via Res 5 – (Spine 2)</td>
<td>CON-RWS-BT-COP-800</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuse Beckton 100 Ml/d (x2)</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-100</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no risk of failure of WFD objectives in transitional waterbody GB530603911402 – Thames Middle. The option is not expected to cause major impacts on water quality, tidal hydrodynamics or salinity in the Thames Tideway. There may be some localised effects on salinity patterns but there are no WFD higher sensitivity habitats in this water body and major adverse impacts on ecological communities are not expected.
Beckton Reuse 300 Ml/d (phased 150)
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
GB106038027950 – Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks
GB30641523 - King George V Reservoir
GB106038077852 - Lee (Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks)
GB530603911402 – Thames Middle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLT extension from Lockwood to KGV - 800Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-LCK-KGV-800</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuse Beckton to Lockwood 300 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RU-BEC-LCK</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KGV Res intake capacity increase</td>
<td>CON-RWS-KGV-360</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KGV to BPT south of William Girling - 300Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWS-KGV-BT-300</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyance from Break Tank to Coppermills via Res 5 – (Spine 2)</td>
<td>CON-RWS-BT-COP-800</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuse Beckton 150 Ml/d (x2)</td>
<td>RES-RU-BEC-150</td>
<td>Uncertain. Potential deterioration risk from changes in salinity in water body GB530603911402 (Thames Middle) during phase 2 of option. Further understanding of effect required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is a risk of impact on WFD status relating to GB530603911402 Thames Middle when the second phase of the 2 x 150Ml/d option would reduce freshwater inputs below an indicative impact threshold on salinity.

Chalkstream pipelines
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
GB106038027950 – Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Gauge - River Lee</td>
<td>Tbc</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Wye - Pann Mill</td>
<td>Tbc</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Wandle - Waddon</td>
<td>Tbc</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Cray - North Orpington</td>
<td>Tbc</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no risk of deterioration as the scheme does not involve any change in abstraction from a WFD water body.

Chingford Raw Water Purchase
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
GB30641659 – William Girling Reservoir

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chingford Raw Water Purchase</td>
<td>RES-RWP-CHD</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no risk of deterioration as the scheme does not involve any change in abstraction from a WFD water body.

Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-COP-100</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWRM extension - Riverhead Pump Replacement</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-NRV-PUM</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no risk of deterioration as the scheme does not involve any abstraction from a WFD water body.
Culham to Farmoor 180 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)
- GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)
- GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)
- GB106039023231 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)
- GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Culham to Farmoor</td>
<td>CON-RWS-CUL-FMR-180</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall assessment
There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD surface water bodies.

Deephams Reuse
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB106038027910 - Pymmes and Salmon Brooks
- GB106038027950 – Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks
- GB106038077852 - Lea Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks
- GB30641523 - King Georges Reservoir

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reuse Deephams 46.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-DPH</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuse Deephams to KGV Intake</td>
<td>CON-DPH-KGV</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall assessment
There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD surface water bodies.

Didcot Raw Water Purchase
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Didcot</td>
<td>RES-DRA-DID</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall assessment
No risk of deterioration as the scheme does not involve any new abstraction from a WFD water body.

Groundwater Addington 1 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB40601G602200 - Epsom North Downs Chalk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GW_Groundwater Addington</td>
<td>RES-GW-ADD</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Based on the available information there is no risk of deterioration in WFD status or adverse effect on water body objectives in any water bodies.

Groundwater Dapdune
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Dapdune Licence Disaggregation - 2.2 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-DAP</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.
### Groundwater Datchet 6 Ml/d

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB106039023231 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GW_groundwater Datchet – 5.7 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-DAT</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Groundwater Datchet</strong></td>
<td><a href="#">No risk of deterioration as the scheme involves a confined (non-WFD) chalk aquifer and poses a negligible risk to any WFD surface water bodies.</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Groundwater London confined chalk (north) 2 Ml/d

Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GW_groundwater London confined chalk (north) - 2 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-LCC</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Groundwater London confined chalk (north)</strong></td>
<td><a href="#">No risk of deterioration as the scheme involves a confined (non-WFD) chalk aquifer and does not impact any other WFD surface water bodies.</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Groundwater Moulsford 1 – 3.5 Ml/d

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB40601G601000 - Vale of White Horse Chalk
- GB106039030331 - Thames Wallingford to Caversham

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GW_Groundwater Moulsford</td>
<td>RES-GW-MOU</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Groundwater Moulsford</strong></td>
<td><a href="#">There is a potential risk that abstraction from the groundwater water body GB40601G601000 – Vale of White Horse Chalk will result in a WFD deterioration to the dependent surface water body GB106039030331 - Thames Wallingford to Caversham. However, the abstraction rate is low in the context of flow in the river and that most of the abstracted flow would be returned upstream via sewage works.</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Groundwater Southfleet/Greenhithe (disaggregation)

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB40601G501800 - West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk
- GB40601G500300 - North Kent Medway Chalk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GW_Groundwater_Southfleet/Greenhithe (Disaggregation)</td>
<td>RES-GW-SOU</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Groundwater Southfleet/Greenhithe</strong></td>
<td><a href="#">Based on the available information there is deemed to be no risk of deterioration in WFD status or adverse effect on water body objectives in any water bodies.</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB40601G602600 - Maidenhead chalk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-I2T-HEN-SWA-HAM-5</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Henley to SWA</strong></td>
<td><a href="#">There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Honor Oak

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB106039023270 - Ravensbourne (Catford to Deptford)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater Honor Oak – 2.8 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-GW-HON</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Groundwater Honor Oak</strong></td>
<td><a href="#">There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d</td>
<td>WTW-LON-KEM-100</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Shaft at Kempton</td>
<td>NET-TWRM-KEM</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Medmenham intake to SWA
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWA south: Medmenham Raw</td>
<td>CON-RWS-SWA-MMM</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water intake and transfer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S WA south Medmenham WTW (24Ml/d treated water PS transfer and SR)</td>
<td>WTW-SWA-MMM</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Merton recommissioning
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GW_Merton recommissioning</td>
<td>RES-RC-MTN</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration or adverse effect on water body status or objectives as the scheme involves a confined (non-WFD) chalk aquifer and does not impact WFD surface water bodies and will operate within existing licence limits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New River Head - Removal of Constraints
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New River Head - Removal of</td>
<td>RES-RC-NRV</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constraints – 3.45 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NTC_Dapdune
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RC Dapdune - removal of</td>
<td>RES-RC-DAP</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constraints to DO - 3.2 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NTC_Ladymead (+ Shalford to Albury transfer main)
Option does not include any WFD water bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ladymead WTW - removal of</td>
<td>RES-RC-LAD</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constraints to DO - 7.8 Ml/d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shalford to Netley Mill</td>
<td>NET-GUI-SFD-NML</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oxford Canal to Cropredy Resource 15 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB106039037310 - Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)
- GB106039037431 - Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon)
- GB106039037432 - Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oxford Canal Transfer to Cropredy 15Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-OXC-CRP-15</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD surface water bodies.

RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps 2.5 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB40601G60040 - Burford Jurassic
- GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RC Ashton Keynes borehole pumps - 2.5 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RC-ASH</td>
<td>Uncertain. Potential risk of deterioration to river water body (River Churn (GB106039029750)) linked to likely groundwater drawdown of GB40601G60040 (Burford Jurassic). The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Currently uncertain pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option is likely to be WFD compliant.

RC Britwell 1.31 Ml/d
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB40601G601000 - Vale of White Horse Chalk
- GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Britwell - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RES-RC-BTW</td>
<td>Uncertain. Potential risk of deterioration to river water body (Chalgrove Brook (GB106039023740)) linked abstraction from Vale of White Horse Chalk (GB40601G601000) – further investigation and mitigation needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Currently uncertain pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option may be WFD compliant but delivery of the appropriate mitigation measures may be challenging.
**RC Epsom borehole pumps 2.13ML/d (groundwater scheme)**

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:
- GB40602G602300 - Bromley Tertiaries
- GB106039017440 – Hogsmill River

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epsom R - Removal of Constraints</td>
<td>RES-RC-EPS</td>
<td>Uncertain. Potential risk of deterioration to river water body (Hogsmill River (GB106039017440)) linked to abstraction impacting GB40602G602300 (Bromley Tertiaries). The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. Currently a 3rd party flow augmentation scheme is in operation. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may be accommodated through implementation of appropriate mitigation measures following options appraisal. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would be agreed with the Environment Agency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**
Currently uncertain pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, such as extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme, the option is considered likely to be WFD compliant.
Severn-Thames Transfer

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:

- GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cownwy
- GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy to conf Afon Banwy
- GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence
- GB109054049800 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn
- GB109055037112 - Wye - Hampton Bishop to conf Kerne Br
- GB109055037111 - Wye - conf Walford Bk to Bigsweir Br
- GB109054049142 - Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk
- GB104028046841 - Tame - R Rea to R Blythe
- GB109054044402 - Avon (Wark) conf R Leam to Tramway Br, Stratford
- GB109054044404 - Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting
- GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)
- GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)
- GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)
- GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CON_Deerhurst to Culham 300 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-300</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer of Minworth Effluent 115 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MIN</td>
<td>Currently uncertain pending further water quality evidence to enable more detailed assessment of water quality compliance, and linked ecological quality compliance, particularly under low flow conditions in the River Avon downstream of Warwick. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, such as additional tertiary treatment, the option is considered likely to be WFD compliant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Mythe 15 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MYT</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netheridge Final Effluent Transfer</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-NTH</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-30</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant with further work required to confirm level of impact and mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Wye to Deerhurst 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-WYE-60.3</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant, with further work required to confirm level of impact and mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Currently uncertain pending further evidence on the Minworth effluent transfer support element and its potential water quality effects on the River Avon locally downstream of Warwick. Further work is also required to confirm level of impact and mitigation measures specifically associated with effects on the Afon Vyrnwy and River Wye both of which are considered as provisionally compliant and this should be secured with appropriate mitigation measures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Severn-Thames Transfer 1

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:

- GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cownwy
- GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy to conf Afon Banwy
- GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence
- GB109054049800 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn
- GB109054044404 - Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parling
- GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)
- GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)
- GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)
- GB106039023231 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)
- GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CON_Deerhurst to Culham 300 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-300</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Mythe 15 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MYT</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netheridge Final Effluent Transfer</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-NTH</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-30</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant, with further work required to confirm level of impact and the mitigation measures required (which may include discharge direct to River Severn to secure WFD compliance).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall assessment**

Provisional assessment of WFD compliant with further work required to confirm level of impact and mitigation measures specifically associated with effects on the Afon Vyrnwy (this may include discharge direct to River Severn to secure WFD compliance). With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option is likely to be WFD compliant.
Severn-Thames Transfer 2
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CON_Deerhurst to Culham 300 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-300</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer of Minworth Effluent 115 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MIN</td>
<td>Currently uncertain pending further water quality evidence to enable more detailed assessment of water quality compliance, and linked ecological quality compliance, particularly under low flow conditions in the River Avon downstream of Warwick. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, such as additional tertiary treatment, the option is considered likely to be WFD compliant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Mythe 15 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MYT</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netheridge Final Effluent Transfer</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-NTH</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant, with further work required to confirm level of impact and the mitigation measures required (which may include discharge direct to River Severn to secure WFD compliance).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Other...</td>
<td></td>
<td>Currently uncertain pending further evidence on the Minworth effluent transfer support element and its potential water quality effects on the River Avon locally downstream of Warwick. Further work is also required to confirm level of impact and mitigation measures specifically associated with effects on the Afon Vyrnwy, considered as provisionally compliant (and compliance can be secured if necessary by discharging direct to the River Severn).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Severn-Thames Transfer 3
Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cownwy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy to conf Afon Banwy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049800 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB104028046841 - Tame - R Rea to R Blythe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054044402 - Avon (Wark) conf R Leam to Tramway Br, Stratford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054044404 - Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023231 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element Name</td>
<td>Element Reference</td>
<td>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Deerhurst to Culham 400 Ml/d</td>
<td>CON-RWT-DEH-CLM-400</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer of Minworth Effluent 115 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MIN</td>
<td>Currently uncertain pending further water quality evidence to enable more detailed assessment of water quality compliance, and linked ecological quality compliance, particularly under low flow conditions in the River Avon downstream of Warwick. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, such as additional tertiary treatment, the option is considered likely to be WFD compliant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer Mythe 15 Ml/d (Lon only)</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-MYT</td>
<td>Screened out at Step 1 as compliant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netheridge Final Effluent Transfer</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-NTH</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vyrnwy Transfer to Severn Trent Water 30 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-SHR-30</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Water Transfer: Upper Severn - Vyrnwy Reservoir 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-VYR-60</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant, with further work required to confirm level of impact and the mitigation measures required (which may include discharge direct to River Severn to secure WFD compliance).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Wye to Deerhurst 60 Ml/d</td>
<td>RES-RWTS-WYE-60.3</td>
<td>Provisional assessment of compliant with further work required to confirm level of impact and mitigation measures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall Assessment**

Currently uncertain pending further evidence on the Minworth effluent transfer support element and its potential water quality effects on the River Avon locally downstream of Warwick. Further work is also required to confirm level of impact and mitigation measures specifically associated with effects on the Afon Vyrnwy and River Wye both of which are considered as provisionally compliant and WFD compliance can be secured with appropriate mitigation measures in place.

### South East Strategic Reservoir Option 125Mm³

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:

- GB106039023360 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch
- GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)
- GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)
- GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)
- GB106039023231 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)
- GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 125Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-125Mm³</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall Assessment**

There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD surface water bodies.

### South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³

Option assessed for compliance in the following WFD water bodies:

- GB106039023360 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch
- GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)
- GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)
- GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)
- GB106039023231 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)
- GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element Name</th>
<th>Element Reference</th>
<th>Risk of deterioration of WFD status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Reservoir South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150Mm³</td>
<td>RES-RRR-ABI-150Mm³</td>
<td>Assessed as compliant at Step 2 (see Appendix B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wessex to SWOX (Flaxlands) Option does not include any WFD water bodies</td>
<td></td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Element Name | Element Reference | Risk of deterioration of WFD status
Inter-Company Transfer - Wessex to SWOX 2.9 Ml/d (Flaxlands) | RES-ICT-WSX-FLX | Screened out at Step 1 as compliant
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wessex to SWOX (Flaxlands)</td>
<td></td>
<td>There is no risk of deterioration to any WFD water bodies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX D:
WFD COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT OUTCOMES FOR EACH OF THE SET OF “REASONABLE ALTERNATIVE” PROGRAMMES (STEP 4)

This section presents the outcomes of the WFD compliance assessment for each of the set of revised draft WRMP19 “reasonable alternative” programmes as well as the preferred programme. As the assessment is at the programme level it is a cumulative assessment of all options within that programme.

Preferred programme

Table D.1 sets out the options included in the preferred programme of the revised draft WRMP19 and the WFD water bodies they have been assessed for. Where there are multiple options potentially impacting on the same water body, these water bodies are reviewed below.

In addition, it is re-stated (from Section 4) that the Vyrnwy flow support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer requires the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming WFD compliance in the first three water bodies of the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir. These are GB109054049880 - Vrynwy - Lake Vrynwy to conf Afon Cownwy; GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy to conf Afon Banwy; and GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence. If necessary, compliance for the Vyrnwy flow support option can be secured by direct discharge to the River Severn rather than to the Afon Vyrnwy.

GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)

Locally at Culham, Thames Water would manage in-combination abstractions for the South East Strategic Reservoir Option (from 2037), the Culham to Farmoor transfer (from 2037), regulating releases from the South East Strategic Reservoir Option (from 2037) and the supported Severn-Thames Transfer (from 2083). Supporting evidence has identified that the continuous nature of these discharges during low flow periods presents fewer risks to fish and aquatic invertebrates, albeit the cumulative magnitude of the flow increase would be to the indicative threshold identified. The Culham to Farmoor transfer and the abstraction for the South East Strategic Reservoir Option would operate within licence conditions including hands-off flow conditions to protect low river flows and limit daily maximum abstraction rate. Combined operation would therefore modulate the flow regime of the River Thames, with reduced high flows or enhanced low flows regularly and for long periods. A combined operating strategy would be developed with regulators and other stakeholders to manage these effects in terms of the potential ecological impacts on the River Thames locally and downstream. A modulated flow regime would be most apparent until the next significant tributary, the River Thame, although modulation of the flow regime of downstream waterbodies cannot be ruled out at this stage.

The in-combination effect with cessation of abstraction from the River Thames at Farmoor at low flow conditions to improve flows in the Oxford Watercourses (by re-locating the abstraction at low flows to the new Culham intake) would also need considering, noting that these would be flow-neutral in the River Thames downstream of Culham. The Oxford Canal Transfer supplementing flow in the River Thames upstream of Culham would not represent a significant cumulative effect due to its low magnitude of flow change. Further downstream in the water body, the Didcot Raw Water Purchase option (from 2020) would not represent a change in river flow.

Subject to development of the detailed appropriate operating strategy for the Culham-related options, the combined effect on the River Thames at Culham and downstream is assessed as WFD compliant.
As set out in Appendix B, the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) element has the potential to baseflow in the Hogsmill River. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. A 3rd party flow augmentation is currently operated on a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may be accommodated through appropriate mitigation measures, if adverse impacts are identified in the investigation. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would be agreed with the Environment Agency. The risk of adverse effects requires further investigation and is currently assessed as having a degree of uncertainty, prior to the completion of the planned investigation, and if necessary, inclusion of additional mitigation. The mitigation could include extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme and/or additional abstraction licence controls. With any required mitigation measures in place, WFD compliance can be secured.
### Table D.1 Summary of in-combination WFD compliance assessment of the Preferred Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ID and name</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>Revised Draft Water Resources Management Plan 2019: Water Framework Directive Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039037310 – Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039037431 - Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039037432 - Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039023380 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039032333 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039022331 – Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039032322 – Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039017440 – Hogsmill</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039017630 - Wey (Shalford to R Thames confluence at Weybridge)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106038027910 – Pymmes and Salmon Brooks – Deephams STW to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106038027950 – Lea Navigation Entled Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106038077852 – Lee Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB1090540404880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cowynwy</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB10905404049720 – Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cowynwy to conf Afon Banwy</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB10905404049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB10905404049800 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054044404 - Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parling</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn, Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>GB30541523 – King Georges Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB30541559 – William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground</td>
<td>GB40601G002200 - Epsom North Downs Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water</td>
<td>GB40601G001800 – West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G003000 – North Kent Medway Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G301000 – Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G005000 – Kent Greensand Western</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40602G30602300 – Bromley Tertiaries</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames, Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: All WFD water bodies identified in Thames Water preferred programme listed. Option assessed for WFD compliance in this water body individually and assessed as: ✔ compliant; ? uncertain
Grey indicates no programme level in-combination effect considered likely. Blue indicates potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects, reviewed above.

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
Least Cost programme (Phased_LC)

Table D.2 sets out the options included in the Least Cost programme and the WFD water bodies they have been assessed for. Where there is potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects these are reviewed below.

GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)

As set out in Appendix B, the Ashton Keynes groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the River Churn river water body and further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending this further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option is likely to be WFD compliant.

GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook

As set out in Appendix B, the Britwell groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the Chalgrove Brook river water body. Further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity and any impacts on the aquatic ecology. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option may be WFD compliant but delivery of the appropriate mitigation measures could be challenging.

GB106039017440 - Hogsmill

As set out in Appendix B, the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) element has the potential to baseflow in the Hogsmill River. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. A 3rd party flow augmentation is currently operated on a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may be accommodated through appropriate mitigation measures, if adverse impacts are identified in the investigation. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would be agreed with the Environment Agency. The risk of adverse effects requires further investigation and is currently assessed as having a degree of uncertainty, prior to the completion of the planned investigation, and if necessary, inclusion of additional mitigation. The mitigation could include extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme and/or additional abstraction licence controls. With any required mitigation measures in place, WFD compliance can be secured.
### Table D.2 Summary of in-combination WFD compliance assessment of the least cost programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td><strong>ID and name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039037310 – Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039037431 - Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039037432 - Cherwell (Bletchington to Ray)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cicklade)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039023360 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039023323 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039023321 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039023322 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039017440 - Hogsmill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106038027910 - Pymmes and Salmon Brooks – Deephams STW to Tottenham Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106038027950 - Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106038077852 – Lee Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAC</td>
<td>GB306038011402 Thames Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>GB30641523 – King Georges Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>GB30641559 – William Girling Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G602200 - Epsom North Downs Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G501800 - West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G503000 - North Kent Medway Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G601000 - Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G500500 – Kent Greensand Western</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40602G602300 - Bromley Tertiaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G60040 - Burford Jurassic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G602600 - Maidenhead chalk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:** All WFD water bodies identified in programme listed.
Option assessed for WFD compliance in this water body individually and assessed as: ✓ compliant; ? uncertain
Grey highlight indicates no programme level in-combination effect considered likely.
Blue highlight indicates potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects, reviewed above.

Ref: Ricardo/EDED10169/Issue Number 4
Multi-obj_RES programme

Table D.3 sets out the options included in the Multi-obj_RES programme and the WFD water bodies they have been assessed for. Where there is potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects these are reviewed below.

In addition, it is re-stated that the Vyrnwy support element of a Severn-Thames Transfer requires the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming WFD compliance in the first three water bodies of the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir. These are GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cownwy; GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cownwy to conf Afon Banwy; and GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence. If necessary, compliance for the Vyrnwy flow support option can be secured by direct discharge to the River Severn rather than to the Afon Vyrnwy.

GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)

As set out in Appendix B, the Ashton Keynes groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the River Churn river water body and further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending this further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option is likely to be WFD compliant.

GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook

As set out in Appendix B, the Britwell groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the Chalgrove Brook river water body. Further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity and any impacts on the aquatic ecology. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option may be WFD compliant but delivery of the appropriate mitigation measures could be challenging.

GB106039017440 - Hogsmill

As set out in Appendix B, the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) element has the potential to baseflow in the Hogsmill River. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. A 3rd party flow augmentation is currently operated on a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may be accommodated through appropriate mitigation measures, if adverse impacts are identified in the investigation. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would be agreed with the Environment Agency. The risk of adverse effects requires further investigation and is currently assessed as having a degree of uncertainty, prior to the completion of the planned investigation, and if necessary, inclusion of additional mitigation. The mitigation could include extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme and/or additional abstraction licence controls. With any required mitigation measures in place, WFD compliance can be secured.

GB109054044402 - Avon (Wark) conf R Leam to Tramway Br, Stratford

As set out in Appendix B, the Minworth effluent transfer element of a support Severn-Thames Transfer option requires further consideration of the effect on sanitary, nutrient and chemical water quality, as well as water temperature and consequently aquatic ecology of mixing tertiary treated effluent into the River Avon downstream of Warwick, particularly under low river flow conditions in the River Avon. At present WFD compliance in this water body is considered as uncertain, subject to further investigation and the potential need for additional mitigation which may be challenging to achieve WFD compliance.
### Table D.3 Summary of in-combination WFD compliance assessment of the Multi-obj_RES programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037310 – Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037431 - Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037432 - Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023360 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023231 – Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023232 – Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039017440 - Hogsmill</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038027950 – Lee Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038077852 - Lee (Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039032270 - Ravensbourne (Caford to Deptford)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to confl Afon Cowmy</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049720 - Aeron Vyrnwy - confl Afon Cowmy to confl Afon Banwy</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049852 - Aeron Vyrnwy DS of Banwy conflue</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB109054049880 - Aeron Vyrnwy - confl Afon Tanat to confl R Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB104028046841 - Tame - R Rea to R Blythe</td>
<td>Trent</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table D.3 cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ID and name</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>Water Management Scheme</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>Water Management Scheme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB109054044402 - Avon (Wark) conf R L</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>AR Merston (SLARS) 5 Mil</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>AR Merston (SLARS) 5 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054444404 - Severn</td>
<td></td>
<td>ASR Thames Valley/Thames</td>
<td></td>
<td>ASR Thames Valley/Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB30641523 – King Georges Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames Water Purchase</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames Water Purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB30641523 – William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames Water Purchase</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Thames Water Purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G6002200 - Epsom North Downs Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G507800 - West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G500300 - North Kent Medway Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G601000 - Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G500500 – Kent Greensand Western</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40602G602300 - Bromley Tertiaries</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G60040 - Burford Jurassic</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G602600 - Maidenhead chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: All WFD water bodies identified in programme listed.

- **Grey highlight** indicates no programme level in-combination effect considered likely.
- **Blue highlight** indicates potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects, reviewed above.

Option assessed for WFD compliance in this water body individually and assessed as: ✓ compliant; ? uncertain
Multi-obj_FP programme

Table D.4 sets out the options included in the Multi-obj_FP programme and the WFD water bodies they have been assessed for. Where there is potential for programme level alone, or in-combination effects these are reviewed below.

In addition, it is re-stated that the Vyrnwy and Wye support elements of a Severn-Thames Transfer require the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming WFD compliance in the first three water bodies of the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir and locally in the River Wye. These are GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Conwy; GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Conwy to conf Afon Banwy; GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence; and in the River Wye GB109055037112 - Wye - Hampton Bishop to conf Kerne Br and GB109055037111 - Wye - conf Walford Bk to Bigsweir Br.

GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)

As set out in Appendix B, the Ashton Keynes groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the River Churn river water body and further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending this further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option is likely to be WFD compliant.

GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook

As set out in Appendix B, the Britwell groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the Chalgrove Brook river water body. Further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity and any impacts on the aquatic ecology. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option may be WFD compliant but delivery of the appropriate mitigation measures could be challenging.

GB106039017440 - Hogsmill

As set out in Appendix B, the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) element has the potential to baseflow in the Hogsmill River. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. A 3rd party flow augmentation is currently operated on a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may be accommodated through appropriate mitigation measures, if adverse impacts are identified in the investigation. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would be agreed with the Environment Agency. The risk of adverse effects requires further investigation and is currently assessed as having a degree of uncertainty, prior to the completion of the planned investigation, and if necessary, inclusion of additional mitigation. The mitigation could include extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme and/or additional abstraction licence controls. With any required mitigation measures in place, WFD compliance can be secured.

GB109054044402 - Avon (Wark) conf R Leam to Tramway Br, Stratford

As set out in Appendix B, the Minworth effluent transfer element of a support Severn-Thames Transfer option requires further consideration of the effect on sanitary, nutrient and chemical water quality, as well as water temperature and consequently aquatic ecology of mixing tertiary treated effluent into the River Avon downstream of Warwick, particularly under low river flow conditions in the River Avon. At present WFD compliance in this water body is considered as uncertain, subject to...
further investigation and the potential need for additional mitigation which may be challenging to achieve WFD compliance.
Table D.4 indicates the potential for programme level in-combination effects between the Beckton Reuse (300 Ml/d) option and the Beckton Desalination (150 Ml/d) option. These options directly influence freshwater flow into the middle Thames Tideway, with the Beckton Desalination (150 Ml/d) option programmed first (2065) followed by the Beckton Reuse option (2085). The cumulative effect of these two options is a reduction in freshwater flows to the middle Tideway of around 450 Ml/d is greater than the indicative impact threshold on salinity of 275-365 Ml/d. Further reductions in freshwater input at this sensitive location for salinity ingress to the middle Thames Tideway could have inherent effects on water quality and supported (saline-sensitive) ecology. The threshold is indicative only and requires further study and analysis to confirm its validity. It is considered that this scale of freshwater reduction could lead to salinity regime changes in the middle Tideway and the Multi-obj_FP programme may not comply with WFD objectives for the ecology of the transitional water body.

Further baseline understanding of the salinity regime of the middle Tideway is required to better understand these patterns, noting that there are no continuous measurements of salinity (by the Environment Agency or others) seawards of Battersea. Further primary understanding of the sensitivity of the infauna communities present to the salinity changes anticipated would also be required. Should there be an actual threshold volume of freshwater required, of the scale currently identified to maintain the salinity profile in the middle Tideway (in respect of WFD compliance of ecology), there are currently no obvious mitigation measures. Salinity effects cannot be directly mitigated and constraining or ceasing operation at a salinity trigger would not reverse the effect, with only a return to high river flows (several thousand Ml/d) over-riding the summer saline ingress pattern.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ID and name</th>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB106039037310 – Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039037431 - Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039037432 - Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039029760 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039023360 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039023231 – Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039023232 – Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106039017440 - Hogsmill</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106038027910 – Pymmes and Salmon Brooks – Deephams STW to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106038027950 – Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB106038077852 – Lee Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cowmyr</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cowmyr to conf Afon Banwy</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054049852 – Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy - conf Afon Cowmyr</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054049800 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R.Severn</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ID and name</td>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td>GB104028046841 - Tame - R Rea to R Blythe</td>
<td>Trent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109055037112 - Wye - Hampton Bishop to conf</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kerne Br</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109055037111 - Wye - Walford Bk to Bigswear</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054049142 - Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sundorne Bk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054044402 - Avon (Wark) conf R Learn to</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tramway Br, Stratford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB109054044404 - Seven - conf R Avon to conf</td>
<td>Severn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Parting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAC</td>
<td>GB530603911402 Thames Middle</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>GB30641523 – King Georges Reservoir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB30641659 – William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G602200 - Epsom North Downs Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G501800 - West Kent Darent and Gray Ch</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chalk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G500200 - West Kent Medway Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G601000 - Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G500500 – Kent Greensand Western</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40602G602300 - Bromley Tertiaries</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G60040 - Burford Jurassic</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G602600 - Maidenhead chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: All WFD water bodies identified in programme listed. Option assessed for WFD compliance in this water body individually and assessed as: ✓ compliant; ? uncertain. Grey highlight indicates no programme level in-combination effect considered likely. Blue highlight indicates potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects, reviewed above.
NearO_RES programme

Table D.5 sets out the options included in the NearO_RES programme and the WFD water bodies they have been assessed for. Where there is potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects these are reviewed below.

In addition, it is re-stated that the Vyrnwy and Wye support elements of a Severn-Thames Transfer require the collection and consideration of further evidence prior to confirming WFD compliance in the first three water bodies of the Afon Vyrnwy downstream of Vyrnwy Reservoir and locally in the River Wye. These are GB109054049880 - Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Conwy; GB109054049720 - Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Conwy to conf Afon Banwy; GB109054049852 - Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence; and in the River Wye GB109055037112 - Wye - Hampton Bishop to conf Kerne Br and GB109055037111 - Wye - conf Walford Bk to Bigsweir Br.

GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)

As set out in Appendix B, the Ashton Keynes groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the River Churn river water body and further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending this further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option is likely to be WFD compliant.

GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook

As set out in Appendix B, the Britwell groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the Chalgrove Brook river water body. Further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity and any impacts on the aquatic ecology. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option may be WFD compliant but delivery of the appropriate mitigation measures could be challenging.

GB106039017440 - Hogsmill

As set out in Appendix B, the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) element has the potential to baseflow in the Hogsmill River. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. A 3rd party flow augmentation is currently operated on a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may be accommodated through appropriate mitigation measures, if adverse impacts are identified in the investigation. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would be agreed with the Environment Agency. The risk of adverse effects requires further investigation and is currently assessed as having a degree of uncertainty, prior to the completion of the planned investigation, and if necessary, inclusion of additional mitigation. The mitigation could include extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme and/or additional abstraction licence controls. With any required mitigation measures in place, WFD compliance can be secured.

GB109054044402 - Avon (Wark) conf R Leam to Tramway Br, Stratford

As set out in Appendix B, the Minworth effluent transfer element of a support Severn-Thames Transfer option requires further consideration of the effect on sanitary, nutrient and chemical water quality, as well as water temperature and consequently aquatic ecology of mixing tertiary treated effluent into the River Avon downstream of Warwick, particularly under low river flow conditions in the River Avon. At present WFD compliance in this water body is considered as uncertain, subject to further investigation and the potential need for additional mitigation which may be challenging to achieve WFD compliance.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WFD water body</strong></td>
<td><strong>Option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039037310 – Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039037431 – Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039037432 – Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039029750 – Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039023740 – Chalgrove Brook</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039030334 – Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039030333 – Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039023233 – Thames (Reading to Cookham)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039023231 – Thames (Cookham to Egham)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039023232 – Thames (Egham to Teddington)</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106039017440 – Hogsmill</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106038027910 – Pymmes and Salmon Brooks – Deephams STW to Tottenham Locks</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106038027950 – Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB106038077852 – Lee Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109054049880 – Vyrnwy - Lake Vyrnwy to conf Afon Cowwy</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109054049720 – Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Cowwy to conf Afon Banwy</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109054049852 – Afon Vyrnwy DS of Banwy confluence</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109054049800 – Afon Vyrnwy - conf Afon Tanat to conf R Severn</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB104028046841 – Tame - R Rea to R Blythe</strong></td>
<td>Trent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109055037112 – Wye - Hampton Bishop to conf Kerne Br</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109055037111 – Wye - conf Walford Bk to Bigswear Br</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109054049142 – Severn - conf Bele Bk to conf Sundorne Bk</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109054044402 – Avon (Wark) conf R Leam to Tramway Br, Stratford</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GB109054044404 – Severn - conf R Avon to conf Upper Parting</strong></td>
<td>Severn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRAC GB530603911402 Thames Middle</strong></td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table D.5  cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ID and name</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>GB30641523 – King Georges Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB30641659 – William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G501800 – West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d, Groundwater Addington 1 Mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G500300 – North Kent Medway Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d, Groundwater Addington 1 Mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G501000 – Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d, Groundwater Addington 1 Mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G500500 – Kent Greensand Western</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d, Groundwater Addington 1 Mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40602G602300 – Bromley Tertaries</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G60040 – Burford Jurassic</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G602600 – Maidenhead chalk</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>Groundwater Addington 1 Mild, Henley to SWA 5 Ml/d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: All WFD water bodies identified in programme listed. Option assessed for WFD compliance in this water body individually and assessed as: ✔ compliant; ? uncertain. Grey highlight indicates no programme level in-combination effect considered likely. Blue highlight indicates potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects, reviewed above.
**NearO_TP programme**

Table D.6 sets out the options included in the NearO_TP programme and the WFD water bodies they have been assessed for. There are no programme level effects for this programme, either alone or in combination.
Table D.6  Summary of in-combination WFD compliance assessment of the NearO_TP programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id and name</th>
<th>River Basin District</th>
<th>Beckton Desalination 150</th>
<th>Chingford Raw Water Purchase</th>
<th>Coppermills WTW extension 100 Ml/d</th>
<th>Didcot Raw Water Purchase</th>
<th>Groundwater Datchet 6ML/d</th>
<th>Kempton WTW new 100 Ml/d</th>
<th>Medmenham intake to SWA</th>
<th>South East Strategic Reservoir Option 150ML/d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023360 - Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030334 - Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030331 - Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023233 - Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023231 - Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023232 - Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB530603911402 Thames Middle</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB30641659 - William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: All WFD water bodies identified in programme listed. Option assessed for WFD compliance in this water body individually and assessed as: ✓ compliant
Grey highlight indicates no programme level in-combination effect considered likely.
**Max_IQE programme**

Table D.7 sets out the options included in the Max_IQE programme and the WFD water bodies they have been assessed for. Where there is potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects these are reviewed below.

**GB106039029750 - Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)**

As set out in Appendix B, the Ashton Keynes groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the River Churn river water body and further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the WINEP in AMP7. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending this further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option is likely to be WFD compliant.

**GB106039023740 - Chalgrove Brook**

As set out in Appendix B, the Britwell groundwater (removal of constraints) element could influence the Chalgrove Brook river water body. Further evidence is required to confirm the extent of hydraulic connectivity and any impacts on the aquatic ecology. The WFD compliance assessment for this water body currently has uncertainty pending further evidence. With further assessment and development of appropriate mitigation measures, the option may be WFD compliant but delivery of the appropriate mitigation measures could be challenging.

**GB106039017440 - Hogsmill**

As set out in Appendix B, the Epsom groundwater (removal of constraints) element has the potential to baseflow in the Hogsmill River. The extent of impact of the licence (including to licence capacity which this option would enable) will be subject to review of its sustainability under the Water Industry National Environment Programme (WINEP) in AMP7. A 3rd party flow augmentation is currently operated on a tributary of the Hogsmill River at Ewell. The proposed increase in abstraction at Epsom (within current licence) may be accommodated through appropriate mitigation measures, if adverse impacts are identified in the investigation. This could include an increase in flow augmentation at Ewell, however this is subject to the planned investigation and would be agreed with the Environment Agency. The risk of adverse effects requires further investigation and is currently assessed as having a degree of uncertainty, prior to the completion of the planned investigation, and if necessary, inclusion of additional mitigation. The mitigation could include extension of the existing river flow augmentation scheme and/or additional abstraction licence controls. With any required mitigation measures in place, WFD compliance can be secured.
### Table D.7 Summary of in-combination WFD compliance assessment of the Max_IGEQ programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD water body</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>River</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037310 – Cherwell (Cropredy to Nell Bridge)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037431 – Cherwell (Nell Bridge to Bletchingdon)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039037432 – Cherwell (Bletchingdon to Ray)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023750 – Churn (Baunton to Cricklade)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023740 – Chalgrove Brook</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023360 – Cow Common Brook and Portobello Ditch</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030334 – Thames (Evenlode to Thame)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039030331 – Thames (Wallingford to Caversham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023333 – Thames (Reading to Cookham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023231 – Thames (Cookham to Egham)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023232 – Thames (Egham to Teddington)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039017440 – Hogsmill</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038027910 – Pymmes and Salmon Brooks – Deephams STW to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038027950 – Lea Navigation Enfield Lock to Tottenham Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106038077852 – Lee Tottenham Locks to Bow Locks/Three Mills Locks</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB106039023270 – Ravensbourne (Catford to Deptford)</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRAC</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB530603911402 – Thames Middle</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lake</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB30641523 – King Georges Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB30641559 – William Girling Reservoir</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ID and name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>GB40601G602200 - Epsom North Downs Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G501800 - West Kent Darent and Cray Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G500300 - North Kent Medway Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G601000 - Vale of White Horse Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40602G602300 - Bromley Tertiaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G60040 - Burford Jurassic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GB40601G602800 - Maidenhead chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: All WFD water bodies identified in programme listed.
Option assessed for WFD compliance in this water body individually and assessed as:

- ✓ compliant;
- ? uncertain

Grey highlight indicates no programme level in-combination effect considered likely.
Blue highlight indicates potential for programme level alone or in-combination effects, reviewed above.
APPENDIX E:
TEDDINGTON DIRECT RIVER ABSTRACTION WFD COMPLIANCE ASSESSMENT OUTCOME

This section presents the outcomes of the WFD compliance assessment for the Teddington DRA scheme.

Thames Water has taken account of the representations made on the draft WRMP19 WFD assessment of this option, notably those from the Environment Agency and the updated information presented in this Appendix has been informed by the further dialogue with the Environment Agency, and with other interested stakeholders, during spring and summer 2018 on this scheme. As a result of this further consultation, Thames Water has concluded that the WFD issues relating to temperature effects of the Teddington DRA scheme cannot reliably be mitigated to prevent the risk of WFD deterioration based on the current assessment work carried out. Consequently, this scheme has been removed as an option from the Feasible List for the revised draft WRMP19.

For completeness, the WFD compliance assessment of the Teddington DRA scheme taking account of the current mitigation measures discussed with the Environment Agency is presented below.

As communicated to stakeholders at our August 2018 Water Resources Forum, Thames Water will continue to investigate this scheme to seek to identify a cost-effective and feasible solution to the WFD compliance challenge that we are unable to resolve currently in dialogue with the Environment Agency and other interested stakeholders. Further details are provided in Appendix L of the revised draft WRMP19.
WFD water body name: Thames (Egham to Teddington)
WFD water body type: River
WFD management catchment: Maidenhead to Sunbury
River Basin District: Thames
GB106039023232

WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hydromorphological designation: heavily modified

Water Body Mitigation Measures: No published mitigation measures

WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme components potentially affecting water body:

Construction: Construction of the new outfall for discharge of enhanced treated effluent from Mogden STW upstream of Teddington Weir. Outfall with appropriate fish screens to meet Eel Regulations and a design that is effective in restricting channel velocity increases to local around the outfall, and only affecting part of the channel width, with velocity changes kept off the right bank. Construction of a new abstraction intake with appropriate fish screens, particularly to meet Eel Regulations.

Operation: New discharge of enhanced treated effluent upstream of Teddington Weir with corresponding reduction in final effluent discharged at Mogden STW outfall to the Upper Thames Tideway at Isleworth Ait (located in Thames Upper TRAC (GBS30603911403)). A new abstraction licence will be required for the abstraction of river water from the River Thames at Kingston-Upon-Thames.

Option element assessed at full capacity (300 Ml/d) and using existing operational triggers for Thames Water’s existing strategic schemes, such as Thames Gateway Water Treatment (desalination) Plant. Subject to discharge permit conditions, enhanced treated effluent such that discharge is low phosphate, low BOD, low suspended solids, low ammonia and dissolved oxygen concentration that at least matches that of the River Thames local to the outfall.

WFD element: Construction will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body.

Fish: Not assessed

Uncertain: Construction will be managed by good practice construction methods and any risk to the water body is assessed as low. Temporary effects due to construction will not cause deterioration of the water body.

Macro-invertebrates: Good

Uncertain: The abstraction intake site will be located in Kingston-Upon-Thames on the north side of the River Thames upstream of the Mogden STW effluent transfer discharge. The scheme would be planned to be operational for periods once every two years. Overall, the scheme would be operational for ~18% of the time, with a probability of it being operational for less than 100 days of the year. The scheme will need to be agreed and consented/licensed by the Environment Agency to ensure no deterioration to WFD ecological status.

Macrophytes & Phytobenthos: Poor

Uncertain: Up to 300Ml/d of Mogden STW effluent will be subject to tertiary treatment at the Mogden STW site. The discharge will be treated to tertiary standards for ammonia, phosphate, BOD and total suspended solids; therefore there will be a low risk of impacting the physico-chemical quality elements of this river water body (currently at moderate status). The discharge will be treated using ferric addition, nitrifying sand filters and mechanical filters.

Modelling currently indicates that the river water temperature will increase by up to 3°C in autumn (potentially more in winter) in the short reach between the new outfall and Teddington Weir, unless measures are taken to mitigate this effect. Modelling currently indicates the discharge could amend velocities between the new outfall and Teddington Weir, unless mitigated. Modelling currently indicates that the location of the abstraction...
Intake upstream of the Mogden STW transfer could result in a change in the hydrodynamics with backwaters occurring once every five years.

Although fish status is not assessed, because of limitations of the FCS2 classification tool in large rivers, impacts on migratory salmonids and resident fish from water temperature and velocity changes between intake and outfall would be likely. Water temperature effects also present a risk to early emergence of macroinvertebrates emerging in early spring.

Increased residence time between intake and outfall may affect algal community and dominance of invasive non-native species (e.g., floating pennywort already present).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Uncertain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drinking water:</td>
<td>The water body is a drinking water protected area. The discharge will be tertiary treated and designed to avoid risks to drinking water quality.</td>
<td>Further assessment of the pollutant concentrations in the tertiary treated effluent is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas:</td>
<td>The water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Nitrates Directive and the River Thames is a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, the scheme will not affect the management of the protected area and no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through the EA discharge permit process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

South West London water bodies SPA (and Ramsar): the site comprises a series of water supply reservoirs and former gravel pits that support a range of man-made and semi-natural open-water habitats. There will be no impact on the European site because there are no impact pathways to the site from this scheme.

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Comply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No deterioration between status classes</td>
<td>Uncertain. Further work has been undertaken by Thames Water since publication of the dWRMP setting out both: 1) an ecological need for mitigation of temperature effects of a DRA option in the freshwater River Thames and estuarine Tideway; and 2) potential mitigation approaches. The findings were discussed at meetings with the Environment Agency on 1 May 2018 and consequently on 13 July 2018. Based on these further discussions since the dWRMP position, both parties agree that the compliance with WFD objectives of a Teddington DRA option remains uncertain. Research to date has not been sufficient to satisfactorily determine the required extent of, or to identify, a viable mitigation option to deliver WFD compliance with certainty. In consequence, a Teddington DRA option cannot be considered a feasible option in a proposed WRMP programme at this time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</td>
<td>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Uncertain; Modelling has identified potential effects on Thames Upper TRAC water body (GB530603911403)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water body name</th>
<th>Thames Upper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water body type</td>
<td>Transitional Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management catchment</td>
<td>Thames TraC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydromorphological designation</td>
<td>heavily modified</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Water Body Mitigation Measures

- No published mitigation measures

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scheme components potentially affecting water body

- **Construction**: n/a
- **Operation**: A reduction in the volume of treated effluent at the Mogden STW outfall to the Thames Tideway at Isleworth Ait, potentially to as low as 20Ml/d. A change in the composition (but not the rate) of the water passed forward from the River Thames at Teddington Weir (see upper water body Thames (Egham to Teddington) (GB106039023232)). Option element assessed at full capacity (300 Ml/d) and using existing operational triggers for Thames Water’s existing strategic schemes, such as Thames Gateway Water Treatment (desalination) Plant.

#### WFD element RBMP2 (2015) status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Uncertain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invertebrates</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroalgae</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytoplankton</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosperms</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Not assessed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chemical (Overall)

- **Status**: Good | Uncertain

#### Protected Area Details

- Nutrient sensitive areas: The transitional water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through EA discharge permit process.

#### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

- Uncertain.
  - Further work has been undertaken by Thames Water since publication of the dWRMP setting out both: 1) an ecological need for mitigation of temperature effects of a DRA option in the freshwater River Thames and estuarine Tideway; and 2) potential mitigation approaches. The findings were discussed at meetings with the Environment Agency on 1 May 2018 and consequently on 13 July 2018. Based on these further discussions since the dWRMP position, both parties agree that the...
compliance with WFD objectives of a Teddington DRA option remains uncertain. Uncertainty remains, in a WFD context, around the required extent of temperature mitigation of a Teddington DRA option. Research to date has not been sufficient to satisfactorily determine the required extent of, or to identify, a viable mitigation option to deliver this. In consequence, a Teddington DRA option cannot be considered a feasible option in a proposed WRMP programme at this time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. No impediments to GES/GEP</th>
<th>Yes; no impediments to GEP.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. No compromises to water body objectives</td>
<td>Yes; no compromises to water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No effects on other water bodies</td>
<td>Yes; following review of potential effects on the Thames Middle TRAC water body (GB530603911402) assessed below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Assists attainment of water body objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives</td>
<td>No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water body</td>
<td>WFD water body name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body type</td>
<td>Transitional Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD management catchment</td>
<td>Thames TraC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River Basin District</td>
<td>Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFD water body ID</td>
<td>GB530603911402</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WFD Designations, Objectives and Mitigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hydromorphological designation</th>
<th>Heavily modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD Status and Objectives</th>
<th>RBMP2 Overall Status</th>
<th>Objective (2021)</th>
<th>Objective (2027)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RBMP2 Overall Status</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Water Body Mitigation Measures**

- 49. Modify vessel design
- 50. Vessel Management
- 26. Sediment management
- 27. Dredge disposal site selection
- 28. Manage disturbance
- 21. Avoid the need to dredge
- 22. Dredging disposal strategy
- 23. Reduce impact of dredging
- 24. Reduce sediment resuspension
- 25. Retime dredging or disposal

### WFD Protected Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scheme components potentially affecting water body</th>
<th>Construction: n/a – no construction activities in this water body.</th>
<th>Operation: Changes in the rate and composition of the water passed forward from the upstream Thames Upper water body (GB530603911403).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WFD element</th>
<th>Fish</th>
<th>Invertebrates</th>
<th>Macroalgae</th>
<th>Phytoplankton</th>
<th>Angiosperms</th>
<th>Chemical (Overall)</th>
<th>Protected Area Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RBMP2 (2015) status</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Nutrient sensitive areas: The transitional water body is associated with a nutrient sensitive area under the Urban Waste Water Treatment Directive. However, no significant changes in water quality are expected or would be permitted through EA discharge permit process. Thames Estuary &amp; Marshes SPA (and Ramsar): The closest part of the site is over 60km from this option. Given the distance and the fact that no significant water quality or hydrodynamics are expected, there will be no impact on this European site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessed status (construction and operation)</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Does the component comply with WFD Objective

1. No deterioration between status classes | Yes; no risk of deterioration |
2. No impediments to GES/GEP | Yes; no impediments to GEP. |
3. No compromises to water body objectives | Yes; no compromises to water body objectives. |
4. No effects on other water bodies | Yes; there are no potential effects on other water bodies. |
5. Assists attainment of water body objectives | No; does not assist with attainment of water body objectives. |
6. Assists attainment of protected area objectives | No; does not assist with the attainment of any mitigation measures required for the protected areas. |